



Department
for Transport

UK Aviation Forecasts

January 2013

The Department for Transport has actively considered the needs of blind and partially sighted people in accessing this document. The text will be made available in full on the Department's website. The text may be freely downloaded and translated by individuals or organisations for conversion into other accessible formats. If you have other needs in this regard please contact the Department.

Department for Transport
Great Minster House
33 Horseferry Road
London SW1P 4DR
Telephone 0300 330 3000
Website www.gov.uk/dft
email enquiries Aviation.Forecasts@dft.gsi.gov.uk

© Crown copyright 2013

Copyright in the typographical arrangement rests with the Crown.

You may re-use this information (not including logos or third-party material) free of charge in any format or medium, under the terms of the Open Government Licence. To view this licence, visit www.nationalarchives.gov.uk/doc/open-government-licence/ or write to the Information Policy Team, The National Archives, Kew, London TW9 4DU, or e-mail: psi@nationalarchives.gsi.gov.uk.

Where we have identified any third-party copyright information you will need to obtain permission from the copyright holders concerned.

Contents

Executive summary	1
Introduction	1
Key drivers of aviation demand.....	2
Approach to forecasting national demand	3
Approach to allocating passengers to airports	4
National demand forecasts	6
Airport level forecasts	8
Carbon emissions	9
Further information	9
1. Introduction	10
Nature and purpose of forecasts.....	10
Document structure	11
2. DfT aviation forecasting.....	12
Overview	12
National Air Passenger Demand Model	15
National Air Passenger Allocation Model	21
Fleet Mix Model (FMM).....	33
CO ₂ Emissions Model.....	34
3. Input assumptions	37
Introduction.....	37
Assumptions driving passenger demand	37
Changes to relationships between passenger demand and its drivers	44
Treatment of uncertainty	47
Local growth adjustments	49
Surface access to airports	51
Freight.....	55
Airport capacities	56
Overseas hubs.....	58
Changing aircraft technology	59
Calculating UK aviation CO ₂ emissions	61
4. Unconstrained passenger forecasts.....	66
Introduction (what is an unconstrained forecast?)	66
Unconstrained passenger forecasts	66
5. Constrained passenger and aircraft forecasts.....	68
Introduction (what is a constrained forecast?)	68
Passenger forecasts	68
ATM forecasts.....	82
6. CO ₂ emissions forecasts	84
Nature and purpose of forecasts.....	84
Context of aviation greenhouse gas emissions.....	86
CO ₂ forecasts	88
Fuel efficiency.....	90

7. Sensitivity tests	93
Approach	93
Economic growth	93
Oil prices	95
Air fares	96
Market maturity	97
Overview	99
8. Comparison with DfT 2011 forecasts	100
Introduction	100
Changes to methodology	101
Input variables	103
Unconstrained air passengers	105
Constrained passengers	107
Constrained ATMs	108
Airport use	108
CO ₂ emissions	110
9. Model performance	111
Performance of the model over recent years	111
Validation of airport, route and ATM forecasts	112
Annex A: Econometric models in the National Air Passenger Demand Model	122
Data sources	123
Econometric methods	123
Technical Peer Review	124
Econometric models used in the NAPDM	124
Long run air fare and income elasticities	131
Implementation of market maturity in NAPDM	134
Annex B: Model validation results	138
Annex C: Key input variables	145
Annex D Passenger forecasts (unconstrained)	149
Annex E Passenger forecasts (constrained)	156
Annex F: ATM forecasts (constrained)	167
Annex G: CO ₂ emission forecasts (constrained)	171
Annex H: Glossary	177

Executive summary

Key findings

This report sets out forecasts of passenger numbers, air transport movements and aviation carbon emissions at UK airports.

- Demand for air travel is forecast to increase within the range of 1% - 3% a year up to 2050, compared to historical growth rates of 5% a year over the last 40 years. The slowdown in growth rates in the future reflects the anticipation of market maturity across different passenger markets and a projected end to the long-term decline in average fares seen in the last two decades.
- The central forecast, taking into account the impact of capacity constraints, is for passenger numbers at UK airports to increase from 219 million passengers in 2011 to 315 million in 2030 and 445 million by 2050. This is an increase of 225 million passengers over the next 40 years compared to an increase of 185 million since 1970.
- The central forecasts of passenger numbers have been reduced by around 7% in 2030 from levels last forecast by the DfT in August 2011. Primarily this reflects revisions to the Office of Budget Responsibility's (OBR) forecasts for the UK economy and the Department of Energy and Climate Change's (DECC) projections of oil prices.
- The major South East airports are forecast to be full by 2030. However, there is a range around this projection and they could be full as soon as 2025 or as late as 2040. Heathrow remains full across all the demand cases considered.
- CO₂ emissions from flights departing the UK are forecast to increase from 33.3 MtCO₂ in 2011 to 47 MtCO₂ within the range 35 – 52MtCO₂ by 2050.

Introduction

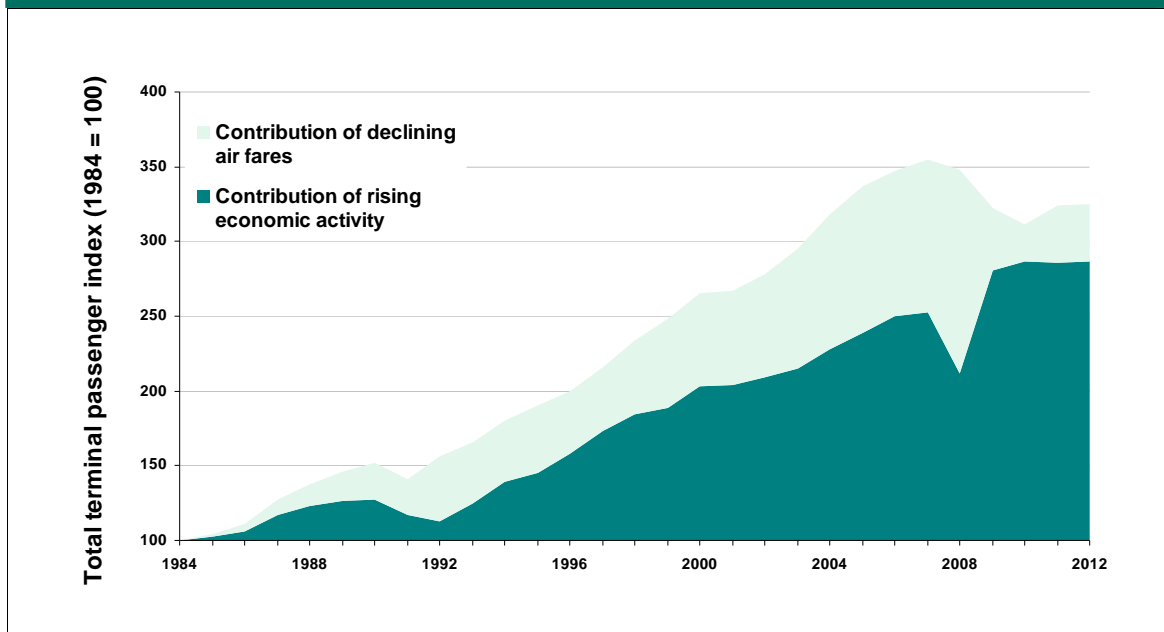
1. This document sets out the Department for Transport (DfT) 2013 forecasts for aviation. The primary purpose of these forecasts is to inform long-term strategic aviation policy. For example, they support ongoing work on the development of the Government's sustainable framework for UK aviation (Aviation Policy Framework), the work of other Government departments and those working independently in the aviation sector.

2. The forecasts are presented as ranges to reflect the inherent uncertainty in forecasting to 2050. The range has been informed by evidence on the potential variability around the economic inputs expected to drive future air passenger growth. The range also allows for past relationships between economic inputs and aviation activity to change at different rates into the future.

Key drivers of aviation demand

3. The first step in forecasting future growth is to establish the historic relationships between demand and underlying economic variables. DfT analysis and assessments by external researchers have highlighted the two key drivers of this long-term growth in aviation demand shown in Figure 1: a long-term growth in incomes (which includes projected population growth) and a long-term decline in the real cost of air fares.¹ Forecasts then use projections of these key drivers to predict future aviation demand at a national level. The UK economy and incomes are projected to return to long-term growth rates. However, it is expected that the decline in air fares will draw to a close as the opportunities for airlines to cut operating costs reduce and as the sector meets the increasing costs of its carbon dioxide (CO₂) emissions.

Figure 1: Key drivers explaining historic air passenger demand growth



¹ For example, Graham (2000) *Demand for leisure air travel and limits to growth*, Journal of Air Transport Management 6, 2000, 109-118 and Dargay and Hanley (2001) *The determinants of demand for international air travel to and from the UK*.

Approach to forecasting national demand

4. Table 1 summarises the range of sources used to project the key drivers of demand. As Table 1 shows, external and independent sources are used wherever possible. However, there is inevitably significant uncertainty about how these drivers will evolve, especially over the longer term. In order to capture this uncertainty a range of demand scenarios has been adopted (as outlined in Box 1).

Table 1: Key inputs to the national forecasts

Key driver	Component	Source
Income	UK GDP and consumption	Office of Budget Responsibility
	Foreign GDP	IMF & Enerdata
	Imports and exports	Office of Budget Responsibility (OBR)
Fares	Fuel costs	DECC (oil price) & DfT (fuel efficiency)
	Non-fuel costs	DfT projection
	Air Passenger Duty (APD)	Current HMRC published rates
	Carbon costs	DECC (carbon price) & DfT (carbon efficiency)

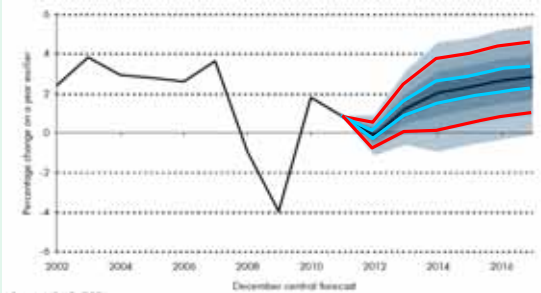
5. It is anticipated that the aviation market will "mature" - becoming progressively less responsive to changes in its key drivers. For example, growth in domestic air travel has slowed as it has to some of the European markets first served by the low cost carriers.
6. These forecasts adopt a series of judgment-based assumptions to reflect different levels of market maturity. The central assumption has the effect of reducing forecast demand by around 7% in 2030 and 21% in 2050 relative to a projection assuming no market maturity.

Box 1: Uncertainty in the national forecast

Variations in five key input variables are combined to produce high and low demand scenarios.

GDP: a key change from the approach to uncertainty used in DfT's August 2011 forecasts is the adoption of the OBR's own assessment of the uncertainty in their GDP forecasts. DfT forecasts use the OBR's 20% and 80% confidence intervals around their central forecast until 2017. By 2015 this amounts to a range of +/- 2% compared to the central case GDP growth for that year. In the longer term the OBR's low and high productivity GDP cases are adopted.

GDP Growth uncertainty



Source: ONS, OBR

— Previous +/- 0.25% per annum assumed in August 2011 forecasts
— OBR 20% to 80% confidence interval used in latest forecast

Source: OBR Economic and Fiscal Outlook Dec 2012

Oil and carbon prices: DECC's low and high scenarios are used to define the forecast range. By 2030 this means that oil prices are around 40% higher in the high demand case and 40% lower in the low demand case.

Market maturity: the extent of market maturity can be strengthened or weakened in the model. In the high scenario market maturity assumptions are lowered – this increases demand by around 4% in 2030, relative to the central case. In the low demand case stronger market maturity is assumed – this decreases demand by around 10% in 2030 relative to the central case.

Behaviour change: the low demand case assumes that demand from business passengers is reduced by 10% as the use and impact on travel of video conferencing increases. The high demand case assumes an additional 5% growth in business passengers reflecting evidence that new communications technology could be a complement to traditional face-to-face meetings.²

Approach to allocating passengers to airports

7. A passenger to airport allocation model is used to distribute the forecast of national passenger demand between 31 of the largest airports in the UK. Interviews of air passengers by the Civil Aviation Authority (CAA) are used to understand origins, destinations and travel purposes of

² Committee on Climate Change *Meeting the UK aviation target – options for reducing emissions to 2050* (2009).

passengers at UK airports. The model then predicts the airport choices of these passengers based on a statistical analysis of past decisions. The model can also then be used to incorporate the future impacts of capacity constraints at airports. Box 2 describes in stylised form the process followed by the airport choice model.

8. The approach outlined in Box 2 allows the UK aviation system to be modelled as a whole, explicitly taking into account the interactions between different airports. The model first produces "unconstrained" passenger forecasts. Unconstrained forecasts exclude the impacts of any runways or terminals reaching capacity, equivalent to assuming that all airports can expand by as much as they need to meet forecast national demand. The model then takes into account the effect of capacity limitations at airports, restricting the throughputs of passengers and aircraft movements to actual airport capacities in order to produce the "constrained" forecasts.

Box 2: How are passengers allocated to airports?

Research has repeatedly found that there have been two key drivers of passenger choice of airport :

- the **costs of travelling to airports**; and,
- the **frequency of services** offered at airports.

The relative importance of cost and frequency and other lesser factors and combined with a model to capture the impact of capacity constraints. This process works on a detailed geographic level and is outlined more fully below.

1. A passenger is more likely to use an airport that costs relatively less in terms of both time and money to reach than an airport that is more difficult to access.

2. Passengers prefer to use an airport that has more regular services to one that has less frequent services. This is intuitive as a more regular service increases the chance of finding a service at the desired time and reduces the risk from a missed connection. This relationship is modelled in additional detail. More passengers may lead to airlines offering either bigger aircraft or more frequent services. In the latter case, more passengers will in turn be attracted and cycles of increasing passengers and frequencies develop.

At the personal level passengers often take account of **fares** in their choice of airport. But at an aggregate level, and over the year, the differences in fares tend to average out to the extent that research rarely finds them a statistically significant determinant of airport choice.



3. When the number of passengers choosing an airport exceeds the capacity at that airport, the model increases the cost of using that airport. This has two effects:

- some passengers will choose an alternative airport; and
- other passengers will choose not to fly.

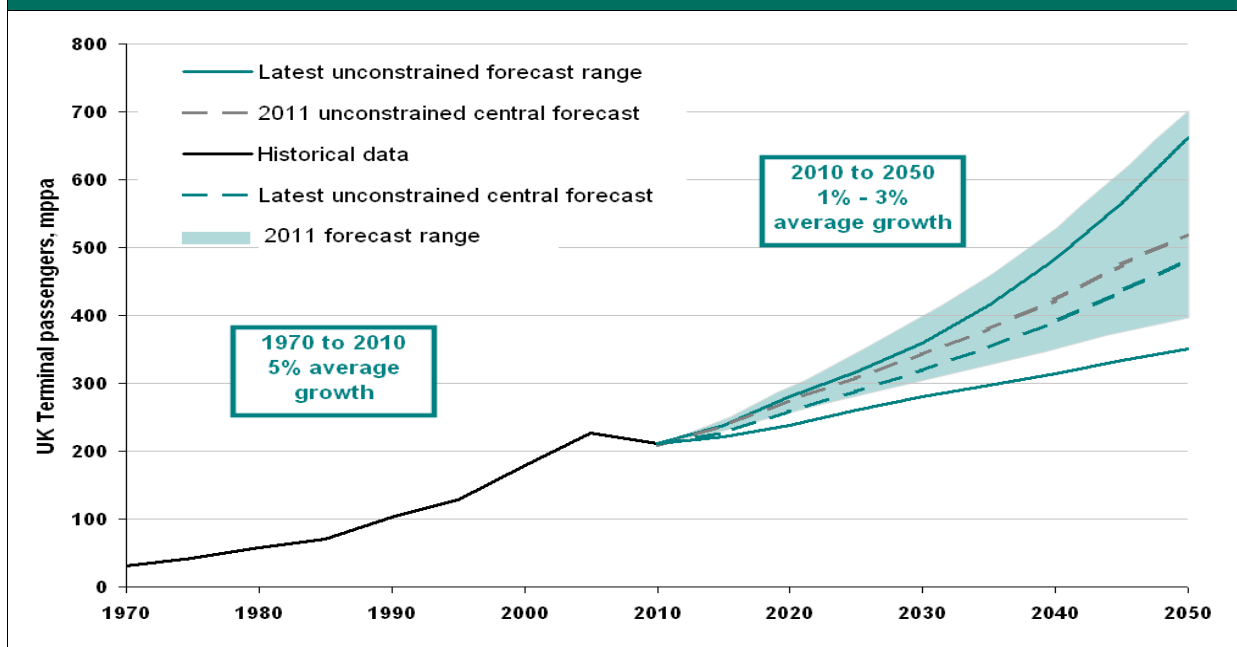
In both cases the demand will drop back to capacity at the congested airport. The model will iteratively increase the costs at all congested airports until no airport exceeds its input capacity.

National demand forecasts

Unconstrained forecasts

- 9. The unconstrained forecasts represent underlying estimates of demand in the absence of airport capacity constraints. Passengers are predicted to grow in the range of 1-3% a year over the period between 2010 and 2050. This is significantly lower than the growth of 5% a year seen over the past 40 years. This demonstrates an assumed gradual maturing of the aviation market and an end to the long-term decline in air fares seen over the previous two decades. In the central case this means that passenger numbers rise from 219 million passengers in 2011, reaching 320 million passengers by 2030 and 480 million by 2050. Figure 2 shows the new forecast of million passengers per annum (mppa) alongside the previous forecast made in 2011.
- 10. The new unconstrained forecast implies that, in the absence of capacity constraints, the growth in the number of international trips made per UK resident would fall from a long run average of around 4% a year, to just over 2% a year in the high demand case, 1.5% a year in the central demand case and just over 0.5% a year in the low demand case.

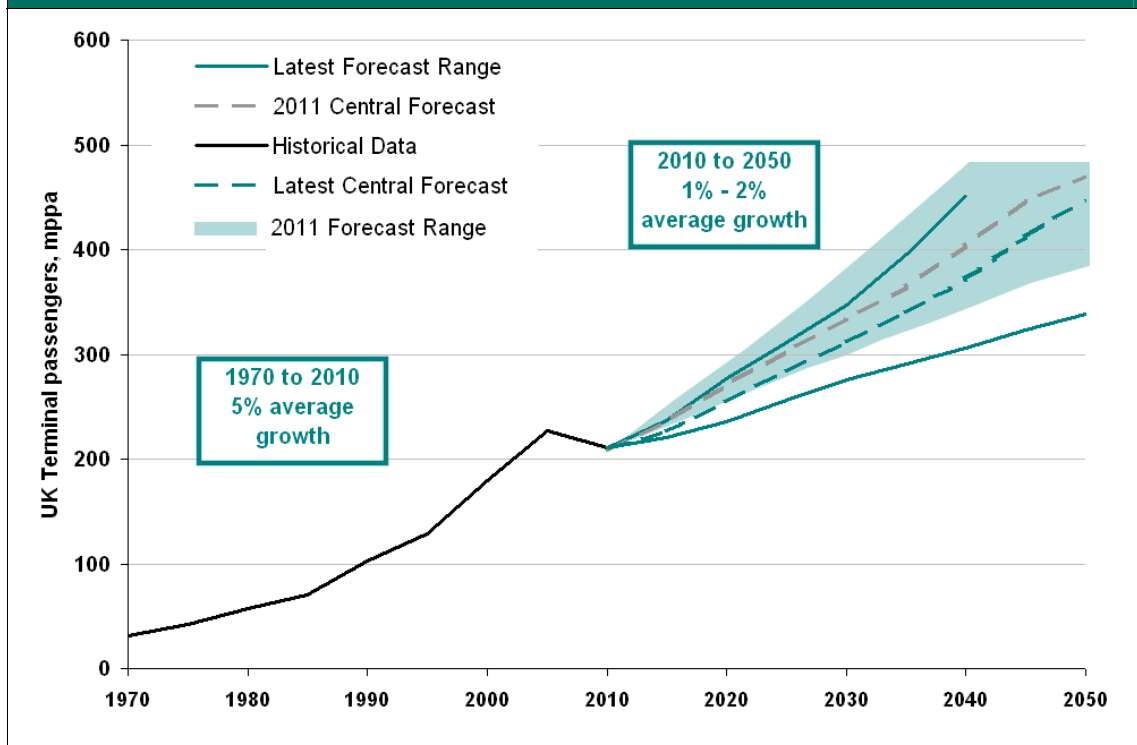
Figure 2: National unconstrained forecasts, million passengers per annum (mppa)



Constrained forecasts

11. The constrained forecasts, that assume no new runways are built in the UK, are lower than unconstrained forecasts by around 5 million passengers in 2030 and by around 35 million in 2050 in the central demand case. This means that passenger numbers are forecast to rise from 219 million passengers in 2011, reaching 315 million passengers by 2030 and 445 million by 2050 in the central case.
12. Overall the latest central forecast is lower than the DfT's previous 2030 forecast made in August 2011 by around 20 million passengers in (and 90 million from the 2009 forecast) and 25 million passengers in 2050 below the previous forecast. These changes and the effect of the recession on recent forecasts are discussed in more detail in Box 3.
13. In Figure 3 the high demand forecast is not shown beyond 2040. As all of the major airports are forecast to reach capacity, it is not possible to extend the forecast further. The 2011 forecasts shown alongside the new forecast the high growth case also ended at a similar time.³

Figure 3: National constrained forecasts, million passengers per annum (mppa)



³ However, in the 2011 published report the high growth forecast was extended beyond the point the model would run. Passenger numbers were extrapolated for each airport. The reason for this “off-model” extension was to estimate aviation carbon emissions in the high demand case, required at the time for the Government response to the Committee on Climate Change.

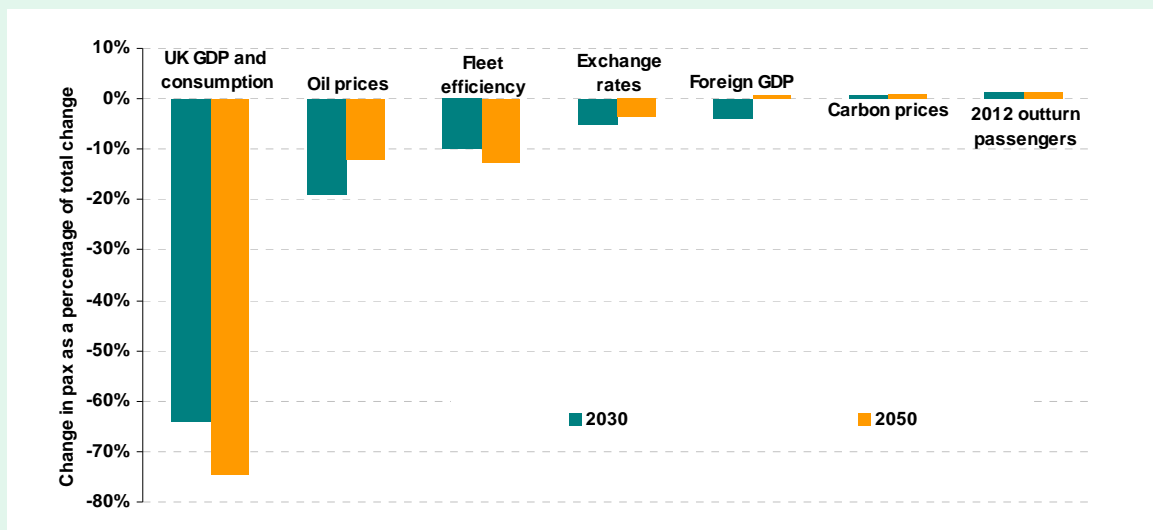
Airport level forecasts

14. In the central forecast, the five largest South East airports are forecast to be full by 2030. However, the high and low demand scenarios underline the uncertainty around this conclusion. With the range of demand used they could be full as soon as 2025 (the high case) or take until 2040 (the low case). Heathrow had effectively reached capacity in 2011 and it is forecast to remain at capacity in all scenarios.
15. In the high and central demand cases, a number of other airports are expected to reach capacity over the forecast period including Birmingham, Bristol, East Midlands and Manchester.

Box 3: Changes to the forecasts since August 2011

Overall the central unconstrained forecast is around 7% lower in 2030 compared to the DfT's August 2011 forecast. This is broadly similar to the drop in constrained forecasts.

The figure below shows the proportion of this total change that is attributable to each of the different input assumptions that have been updated.



Revisions to the OBR's projections of UK GDP and consumer expenditure account for the more than 60% of the total change in the forecast. Additionally, DECC's updated oil price projections and a revised approach to incorporating fleet efficiency improvements each account for around 10% of the overall decline in forecast passenger numbers.

This latest reduction of 25 million in the unconstrained terminal passenger central forecast for 2030 is considerably less than the 26% drop (120 million passengers) between the forecasts published in January 2009 and those in 2011. Between the DfT forecasts of 2009 and 2011, broadly comparable constrained scenarios saw a drop of 17% (70 million) compared to 7% (20 million) between 2011 and 2013.

Carbon emissions

16. The constrained passenger forecasts lead to a central prediction of CO₂ emissions⁴ from aircraft departing UK airports growing from 33.3 million tonnes of carbon dioxide (MtCO₂) in 2010 to 43.5 MtCO₂ by 2030. The range around this forecast is 39.7 - 48.2 MtCO₂. By 2050, UK aviation CO₂ emissions are forecast to be 47.0 MtCO₂, with a range around the forecast of 34.7 – 52.1MtCO₂.
17. Post 2030, the growth in aviation CO₂ emissions is forecast to slow as the effects of market maturity and airport capacity constraints causes a reduction in the rate of growth of activity at UK airports. Improvements in aircraft fuel efficiency are expected to continue beyond 2030 and, in the central and high forecasts, a small amount of biofuels is expected to penetrate the aircraft fleet as kerosene and carbon allowance prices increase. These projections also assume that the aviation sector pays a price for its emissions in line with DECC's projections of traded carbon prices.

Further information

18. The main document and its data annexes describe these forecasts and their methodology in more detail. Online supplementary tables also provide that information and some additional detail in accessible formats.
19. Requests for specific further information about the forecasts in this document can be made through:

Aviation.Forecasts@dft.gsi.gov.uk

⁴ Defined here as from all international and domestic flights departing UK airports.

1. Introduction

- 1.1** This document sets out the Department for Transport (DfT) 2013 forecasts for air passengers, aircraft movements and CO₂ emissions at UK airports. The forecasts cover all years from the present to 2050. They are the eleventh set of forecasts produced by the Department since 1984 and supersede the last set of forecasts published in August 2011.⁵
- 1.2** The forecasts serve a number of purposes:
- they take a view on a range of expected passenger demand and aircraft movements to inform potential aviation policies including their associated environmental assessments;
 - they provide estimates for the expected range of aviation greenhouse gas emissions which are used by the UK government in international negotiations; and
 - they are also used by other Government departments and those working independently within the aviation sector.

Nature and purpose of forecasts

- 1.3** The primary purpose of the passenger forecasts is to inform long term, strategic aviation policy. It is important to recognise that in making any prediction about the future there is inherent uncertainty and aviation demand is no exception. Low, central and high forecasts are presented in order to acknowledge this uncertainty in the forecasting process and present a range of possible outcomes reflecting alternative views of how key drivers of aviation demand may evolve over time.
- 1.4** More weight is placed on the role of these forecasts in informing long-term strategic policy than in providing detailed forecasts at each individual airport. For both continuity with previous publications and transparency of the forecasting methodology, airport level forecasts are included in this document. But the uncertainty reflected by the range at the national level is compounded at the level of the individual airport. At the airport level DfT forecasts may also differ from local airport forecasts. The latter may be produced for different purposes and may be informed by specific commercial and local information.

⁵ UK Aviation Forecasts, August 2011, <http://assets.dft.gov.uk/publications/uk-aviation-forecasts-2011/uk-aviation-forecasts.pdf>.

- 1.5** It should be noted that while the Department aims to accurately reflect existing planning restrictions on the expansion of airports, the forecasts should not in themselves be considered a cap on the development of individual airports. In some circumstances the airport specific forecasts could be used, in conjunction with additional relevant information, to inform local planning decisions.
- 1.6** Unrounded forecasts are generally presented in this document. This is primarily to give transparency to modelling outputs. The use of unrounded figures does not reflect the underlying level of certainty around individual results.

Document structure

- 1.7** The rest of this report is laid out in the following way:
- **Chapter 2** describes the models and methodology used by the DfT in producing these forecasts;
 - **Chapter 3** sets out the input assumptions used in these forecasts;
 - **Chapter 4** describes the composition of the range of forecasts unconstrained by any limits on UK airport capacity;
 - **Chapter 5** describes the range of forecasts where demand is constrained to making best use of current airport capacity;
 - **Chapter 6** presents the forecasts of CO₂ emissions associated with the range of demand forecast;
 - **Chapter 7** reports a number of sensitivity tests carried out to vary key input assumptions;
 - **Chapter 8** compares this new forecast with the previous forecasts published by the Department in August 2011; and
 - **Chapter 9** gives details on the performance of the underlying models in replicating 'actual' UK aviation activity.
- 1.8** A series of annexes describe some of the more technical aspects of the forecasting process in greater detail and give a more detailed breakdown of the results than is possible in the main part of the report. The data annexes are supplemented by electronic versions of the data tables which appear in this document.

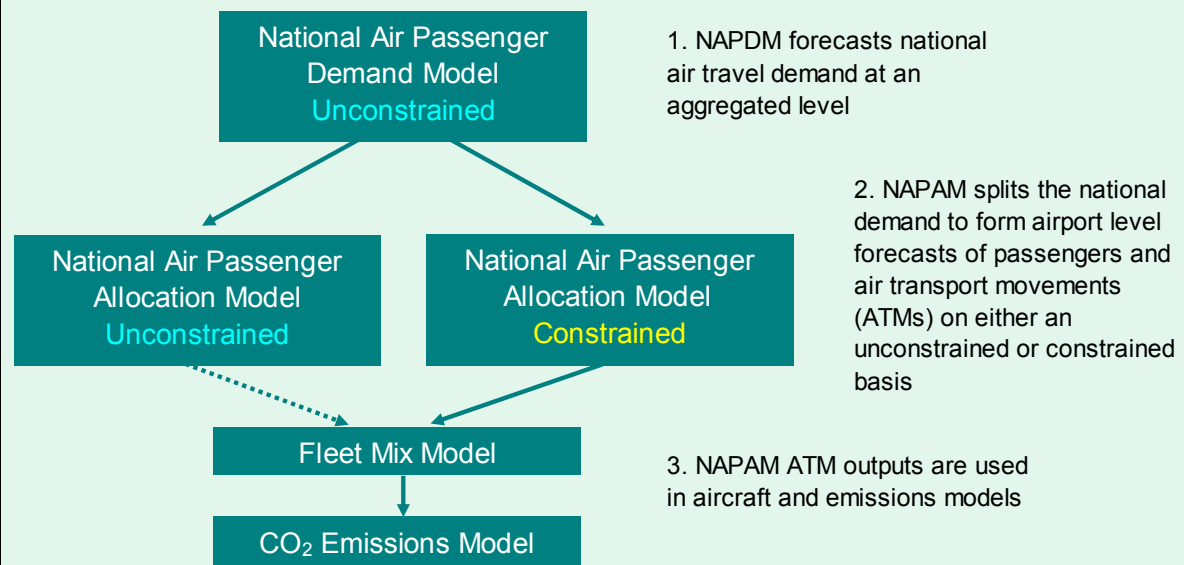
2. DfT aviation forecasting

Overview

- 2.1** This section describes the methodology and assumptions used to produce forecasts of UK air passengers and air transport movements (ATMs). The forecasting framework described in this chapter was independently peer reviewed in 2010-11. This review concluded that the model was fit for the purpose of providing the forecast estimates required for policy development.⁶
- 2.2** The main stages of the Department's Aviation Model are shown in overview in Box 2.1 with the inputs, processes and outputs laid out in more detail in Figure 2.1.

Box 2.1 - Overview of the model

The passenger forecasts are generated in two steps: the National Air Passenger Demand Model (NAPDM) and the National Air Passenger Allocation Model (NAPAM)



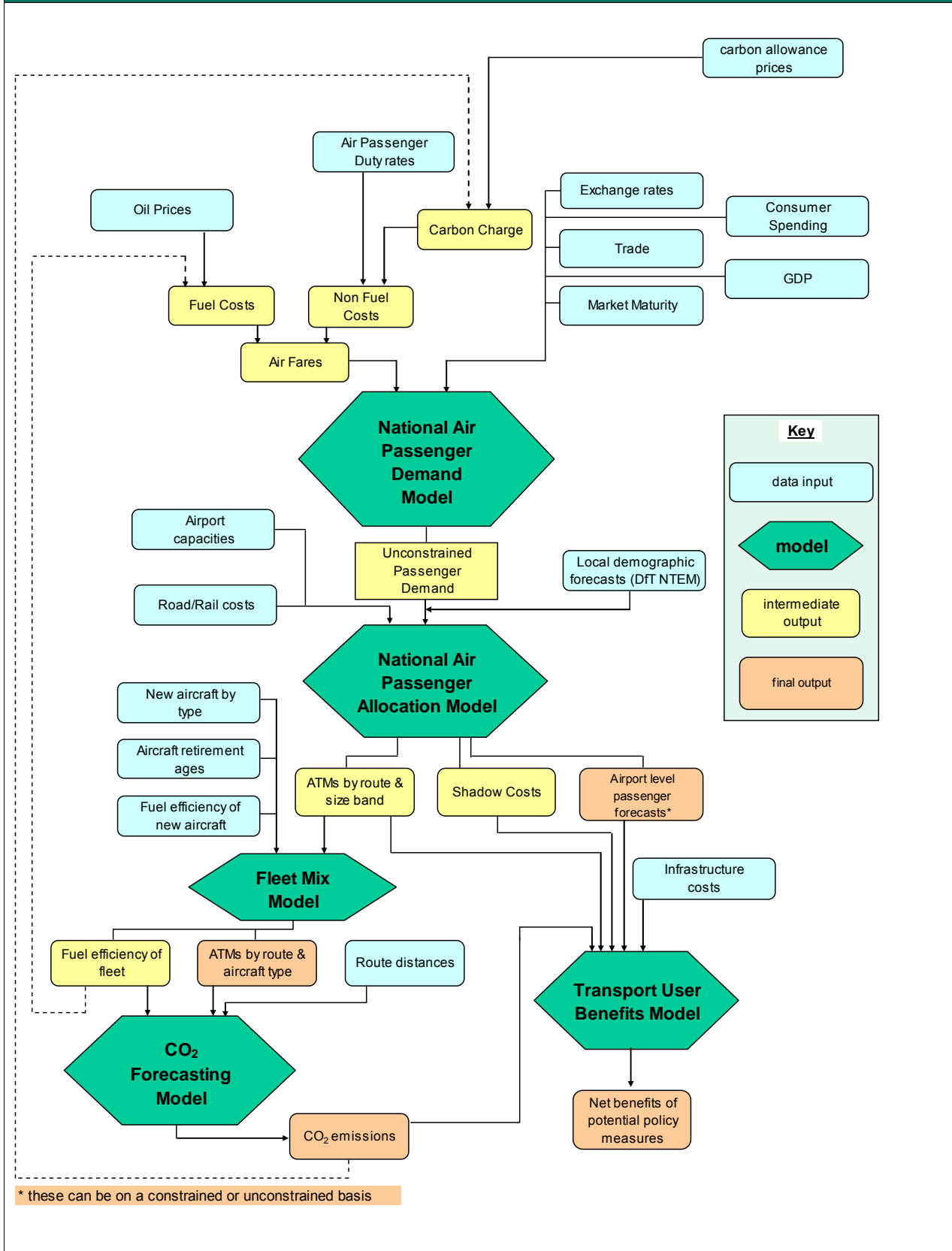
⁶ Letter from NERA Economic consulting to DfT, July 2011 at: https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/4505/peer-review-letter.pdf.

Terminal passengers and air transport movements

- 2.3** The model forecasts the number of passengers passing through UK airports ('terminal passengers') each year. This covers UK and foreign residents travelling to, from or within the UK and those mainly foreign passengers passing through the UK and transferring at UK hubs. As part of the process to account for the impacts of airport capacity on passenger demand, the number of ATMs is also forecast.
- 2.4** The primary units of the forecasts are terminal passengers and ATMs. The Civil Aviation Authority (CAA) records the number of passengers, and the number of aircraft take-offs and landings, at UK airports each year.
- 2.5** The CAA further defines an ATM as a landing or take-off of an aircraft engaged on the transport of passengers, cargo or mail on commercial terms (excluding 'air taxi' movements, and empty positioning flights). As it does not include non-commercial movements, it also excludes private, aero-club, and military movements.
- 2.6** The CAA defines a 'terminal passenger' as a person joining or leaving an aircraft at a reporting airport, as part of ATM. This includes passengers 'interlining' (transferring between connecting services), but excludes those 'transiting' (arriving and departing on the same aircraft without entering the terminal) at a reporting UK airport.
- 2.7** The number of terminal passengers is related to, but not the same as, the number of trips by air to and from the UK. For example, a passenger making:
- a direct, one way trip from the UK to an overseas destination would count as one terminal passenger;
 - a domestic, direct, one way trip would count as two terminal passengers (departing from an airport and arriving at an airport) ;
 - a one way trip from the UK to an overseas destination, via a UK connection (or transfer) would count as three terminal passengers; and,
 - a one way trip between two overseas countries via a connection in the UK would count as two terminal passengers.
- 2.8** A round trip would involve double the terminal passengers of a one-way trip. The full definitions of terminal passengers and air transport movements are available on the CAA website.⁷ A more detailed methodology statement can also be found in Annex A.

⁷ www.caa.co.uk/docs/80/airport_data/2006Annual/Foreward.pdf.

Figure 2.1: UK aviation forecasting framework



National Air Passenger Demand Model

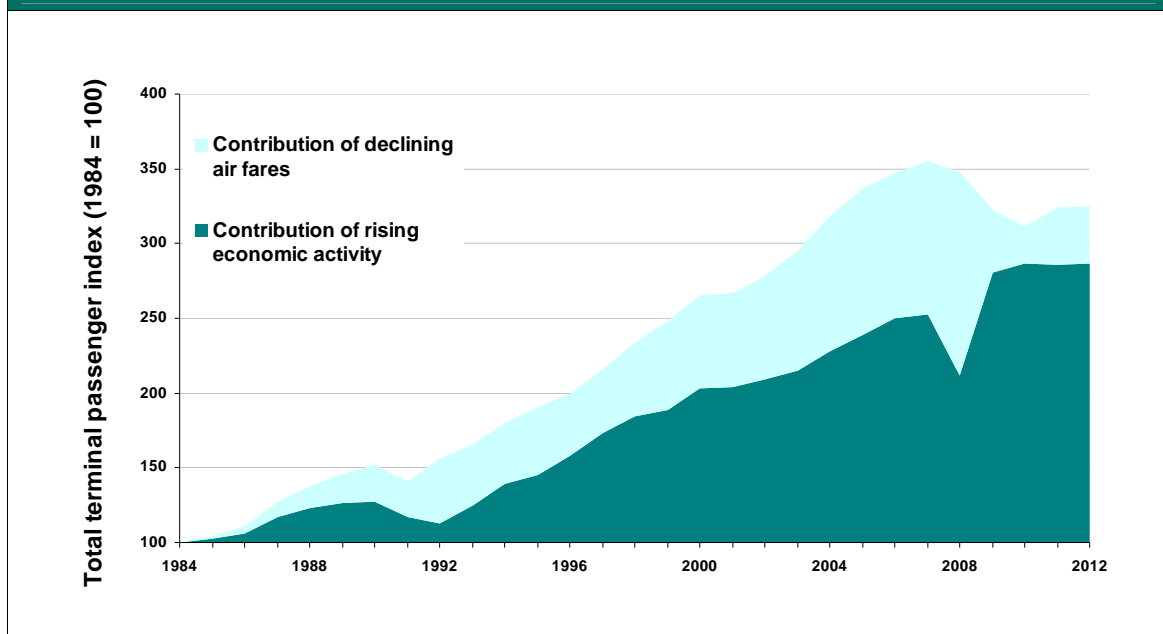
2.9 The National Air Passenger Demand Model (NAPDM) is used to forecast the number of UK air passengers up to 2050 assuming no UK airport capacity constraints. It does this by combining a set of time-series econometric models of past UK air travel demand with projections of key driving variables and assumptions about how the relationship between UK air travel and its key drivers will change into the future.

2.10 This analysis, along with independent academic research,⁸ highlights that historically there have been two key drivers of the long-term increases seen in aviation demand:

- the long-term rise in incomes and economic activity⁹
- the long-term decline in air fares.

2.11 The exact contribution of each varies by market segment, but, by way of illustration, Figure 2.2 shows a broad breakdown of the contributions of the two main drivers to overall passenger numbers in the UK (with population incorporated into the income driver).

Figure 2.2: Key drivers of overall air passenger demand



⁸ For example, Graham (2000), *Demand for leisure air travel and limits to growth*, Journal of Air Transport Management 6, 2000, 109-118 or Dargay and Hanley (2001), *The determinants of demand for international air travel to and from the UK*.

⁹ The rise in population projected in Office of National Statistics (ONS) forecasts is included in the forecast through the input forecasts of income and economic activity produced by the Office for Budget Responsibility (OBR) which in turn take account of population as an input.

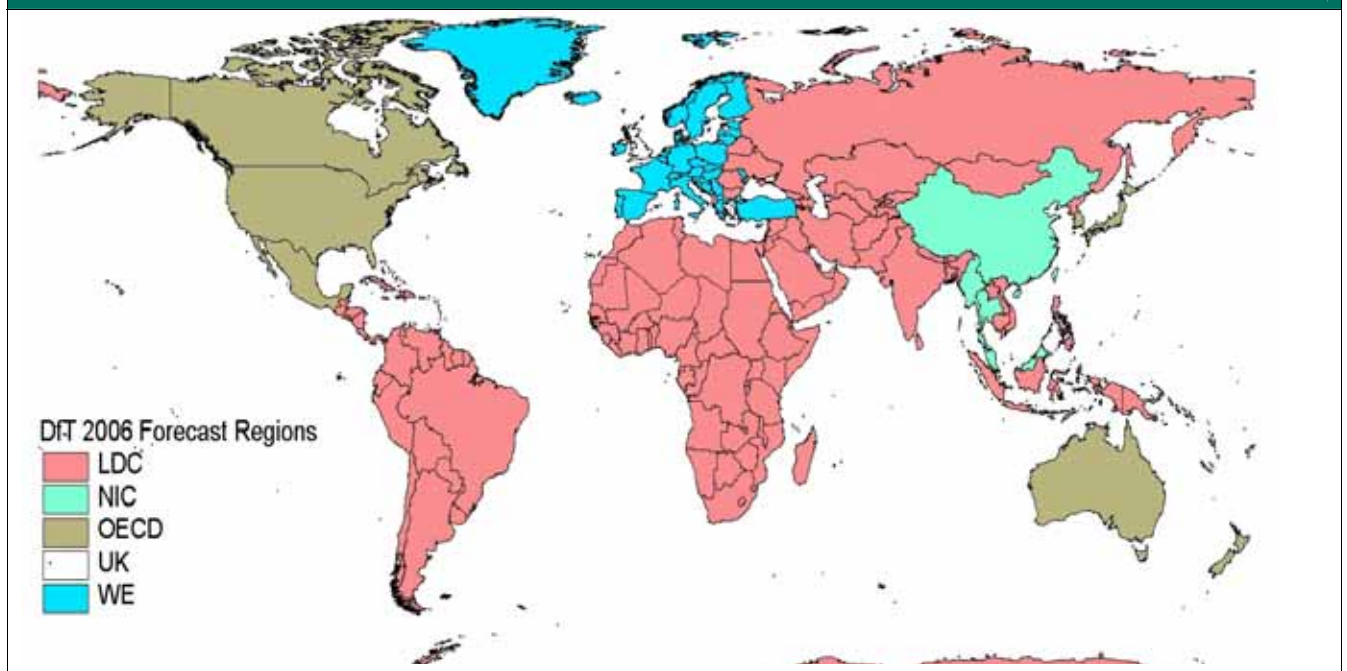
Markets

2.12 The market for passenger air travel through UK airports can be split into separate sub-markets reflecting different trends, strength of driving forces and availability of data. Even before conducting statistical economic analysis, it might be expected that the demand for leisure trips would be driven by consumer spending, and to some extent affected by air fares. On the other hand, travel for business purposes might be expected to be driven by total GDP and international trade, and less affected by air fares at the aggregate national level. Similarly, it might be expected that the strength of the causal factors will vary between global regions, reflecting a range of factors including each region's stage of economic development, the maturity of the air travel market to and from the UK and the availability of alternative modes of travel.

2.13 The market for passenger air travel is therefore split according to:

- the global region the passenger is travelling to or from (see Figure 2.3);
- whether the passenger is a UK or overseas resident;
- the passenger's journey purpose (leisure or business);
- whether the passenger has an international or domestic destination; and,
- whether the passenger is passing through the UK making an international to international connection at a UK airport (as part of a journey between two other nations).

Figure 2.3: Global regions used in the National Air Passenger Demand



2.14 Overall, this gives nineteen market sectors for which separate econometric models are estimated and used to forecast demand. Annex A gives more technical detail on the econometric models underlying NAPDM.

Responsiveness of demand (elasticity)

2.15 Table 2.1 summarises the estimated long run elasticities of air passengers with respect to income and fares that have been used in producing the updated forecasts.¹⁰ These elasticities are derived from the 19 separate econometric models of air market sectors. The econometric models seek to statistically explain the historic relationship between the changes in the number of air passengers and changes in economic variables. The statistical relationships that best explain the behaviour are examined sector by sector. The historic data used covers the period 1984-2008. After 2008 NAPDM performance is controlled to actual passenger outturns up to 2011. The equations derived are then applied to projections of the explanatory variables to produce national level forecasts for each market sector.

2.16 Table 2.1 shows that income (which includes measures of population growth) is a strong driver in the domestic and UK markets, with the estimated income elasticity of demand ranging from 1.2 to 1.7. This falls to 1.0 for the foreign markets, and 0.5 for the international to international interliners market. The overall average income elasticity is strong at 1.3. Air fare elasticities are more variable. A strong price elasticity of -0.7 is used for the UK leisure sector, while a slightly lower value of -0.6 is used for the foreign leisure market. The fare elasticity for the domestic market is lower still at -0.5, although this elasticity combines the relatively price elastic (-0.7) domestic leisure sector, with the more price inelastic (-0.3) domestic business sector. Lower air fare elasticities of -0.2 are used for both the UK and foreign business markets.

¹⁰ The elasticity of demand with respect to another variable shows the percentage change in demand that would result from a 1% change in the other variable.

Table 2.1: Long run price and income elasticities of UK terminal passenger demand

		Elasticity of demand with respect to	
Sector	Share of passenger demand in base	Income	Air fares
UK Business	8%	1.2	-0.2
UK Leisure	45%	1.4	-0.7
Foreign Business	7%	1.0	-0.2
Foreign Leisure	14%	1.0	-0.6
International to international interliners	10%	0.5	-0.7
Domestic	15%	1.7	-0.5
Overall	100%	1.3	-0.6

Notes:

Income variable depends on sector.

Price and income elasticities are point estimates.

Results are elasticity of terminal passengers to income or fares.

2.17 The resulting overall air fare elasticity is -0.6. Air fares are often only a relatively small proportion of the overall journey cost: duration of stay, costs of getting to the airport, convenience and many other factors influence choice. It is intuitive that fare responsiveness is some way below unity, given that passengers may also have options beyond not travelling in their response to an increase in fare. For example, passengers might also reduce the cost of their trip by travelling to a less expensive destination, or by using a less expensive class of travel or airline. This overall fare elasticity is also in keeping with the findings for other modes that UK transport demand is price inelastic (i.e. has a price elasticity below -1). Box 2.2 explains that the elasticities presented in Table 2.1 are broadly consistent with other relevant published studies.

Box 2.2: National aviation demand price and income elasticities comparisons

In assessing the results of the econometric modelling, the price and income elasticities have been compared with those found in the literature. In choosing elasticities for comparison, it is essential to focus on studies which are relevant to the UK national passenger demand. For example, it would not be accurate to compare a national level price elasticity to that of a sub-national market, or an individual airline. As shown by CAA (2005), price effects at the sub-national level could be stronger, reflecting greater substitution possibilities, but substitution between routes or airlines would not affect the total market size. Also, comparisons with markets in other countries or regions of the world are complicated by their different population distribution, geography and transport systems, and market structures.

A literature review revealed that while there is a large number of studies of aviation price and income elasticities, relatively few are relevant to UK national demand. Key studies which are directly comparable are Graham (2000),¹ Dargay & Hanley (2001),² CAA (2005)³ and Dargay, Menaz & Cairns (2006).⁴ None of these studies covers all the market sectors modelled and used for forecasting, but where they coincide they find price elasticities broadly comparable to those presented in this report.

The price elasticity of UK leisure travel is found to be -0.6 by Dargay & Hanley; in the range of -0.7 to -0.8 (outbound) by the CAA; and, -1.0 for short haul and 0.4 for long haul by Dargay. Menaz & Cairns could not find significant fare effects for UK business travel, while Dargay & Hanley found a small price effect of -0.3, slightly above the elasticity underpinning the updated forecast of -0.2. Dargay and Hanley also estimated a price elasticity of -0.3 for the foreign business and leisure markets, which is close to the elasticities of -0.2 and -0.6 used for these sectors in these updated forecasts.

The income elasticity of UK leisure travel is found to be 2.0 by Graham, 1.5-1.8 (outbound) by CAA, 1.1 by Dargay & Hanley, and 1.0 for short haul and 2.9 for long haul by Dargay, Menaz & Cairns. These results match well with the elasticity underpinning the updated forecasts of 1.4. UK business travel's income (trade) elasticity is found to be 1.5 by Dargay & Hanley, and 3.5 for short haul and 0.2 for long haul flights by Dargay, Menaz & Cairns. The domestic income elasticity (1.2) used reporting the updated forecasts therefore lies comfortably within this range. Only Dargay and Hanley (1.8), estimated income elasticities for the foreign leisure sector, rather higher than the elasticity used here of 1.0.

¹ Graham (2000) Demand for leisure air travel and limits to growth, *Journal of Air Transport Management* 6, 2000, 109-118

² Dargay & Hanley (2001) The Determinants of demand for international air travel to and from the UK

³ CAA (2005) Demand for outbound leisure air travel and its key drivers

⁴ Dargay, Menaz and Cairns (2006) Public attitudes towards aviation and climate change.

2.18 In 2011 an independent peer review reported on the econometric methods used to derive income and price elasticities and the work set out in more detail in Annex A. It concluded that it was "a difficult exercise competently implemented, with a satisfactory level of external input to check and add to the work's quality".¹¹

Modelling market maturity

2.19 The term 'market maturity' is often used to refer to the process by which the demand for a product becomes less responsive to its key drivers through time. Air travel demand has shown very strong growth for several decades and while it would seem reasonable to start from the premise that the drivers of demand in the past will continue to drive demand in the future, this can only be the starting point. Any exercise to forecast the future must also consider how the relationships observed in the past might change in the future and whether any additional drivers might become important.

2.20 For example, as with most markets, one might expect there to be some form of product cycle in aviation, with rapid early demand growth giving way to slower growth in later years. Various possible explanations for this phenomenon are suggested in the literature. One explanation, specific to the market for leisure air travel, is that as the frequency of overseas trips increases, the time available for additional trips diminishes. This reduces the likelihood over time that the response to additional income will be an increase in demand for more leisure travel.

2.21 In 2010 the Department commissioned a detailed review of the available evidence on market maturity and other factors potentially affecting the relationship between air travel demand and its key drivers from the University of Westminster.¹² Although it was not possible to uncover quantified evidence of how the response to key drivers changes over time, the review did recommend that a set of judgments about the date from which market maturity will take effect and the scale of the impact on the way passenger demand responds to changes in its key drivers be included in the forecast.

2.22 As a result, a range of assumptions about maturity are applied to the econometric forecasts in the NAPDM prior to the allocation of passenger demand to UK airports. Overall these assumptions act to reduce demand by between 4% and 14% in 2030 and between 11% and 36% in 2050. More information about these assumptions is given in the next chapter, with further discussion of the issue included in Annex B of UK Aviation

¹¹ Report by NERA Economic Consulting
https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/4508/peer-review-econometrics.pdf.

¹² University of Westminster, 2010 *DfT Air Transport – Market Maturity - Summary Report*, available here: <http://assets.dft.gov.uk/publications/market-maturity/report.pdf>.

Forecasts, 2011¹³ and a separate paper published alongside the forecasts.¹⁴

2.23 The technical work and papers supporting the approach taken to market maturity was also independently peer reviewed in 2010-2011. Although the review acknowledged the difficulty of the task, pointing out the potential of other drivers to emerge or for existing drivers to materially change in future decades, it concluded that this was "a significant advance from previous aviation passenger forecasts".¹⁵

National Air Passenger Allocation Model

2.24 The National Air Passenger Allocation Model (NAPAM) forecasts passenger demand at 31 individual airports operating as a national system. It forecasts how passengers might choose between UK airports in response to the capacity available at each airport in the future. It also projects ATM demand at each airport and the fare premia (shadow costs) for passengers wishing to use airports operating at capacity.

Box 2.3: UK airports in the National Air Passenger Allocation Model

London Heathrow Gatwick Stansted Luton London City Southend	Midlands Birmingham East Midlands Coventry	Scotland Glasgow Edinburgh Aberdeen Prestwick Inverness
Other East & SE Southampton Norwich	North Manchester Newcastle Liverpool Leeds Bradford Durham Tees Valley Doncaster-Sheffield	Northern Ireland Belfast International Belfast City
SW and Wales Bristol Cardiff Wales Bournemouth Exeter Newquay	Humberside Blackpool	

2.25 The forecasts of airport choice (and thus the impact of capacity constraints on demand) are grounded in passengers' actual, observed behaviour. They are not based simply on, for example, assumptions about how excess demand spills between airports, nor simple extrapolations of recent trends at particular airports.

¹³ <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/uk-aviation-forecasts-2011>

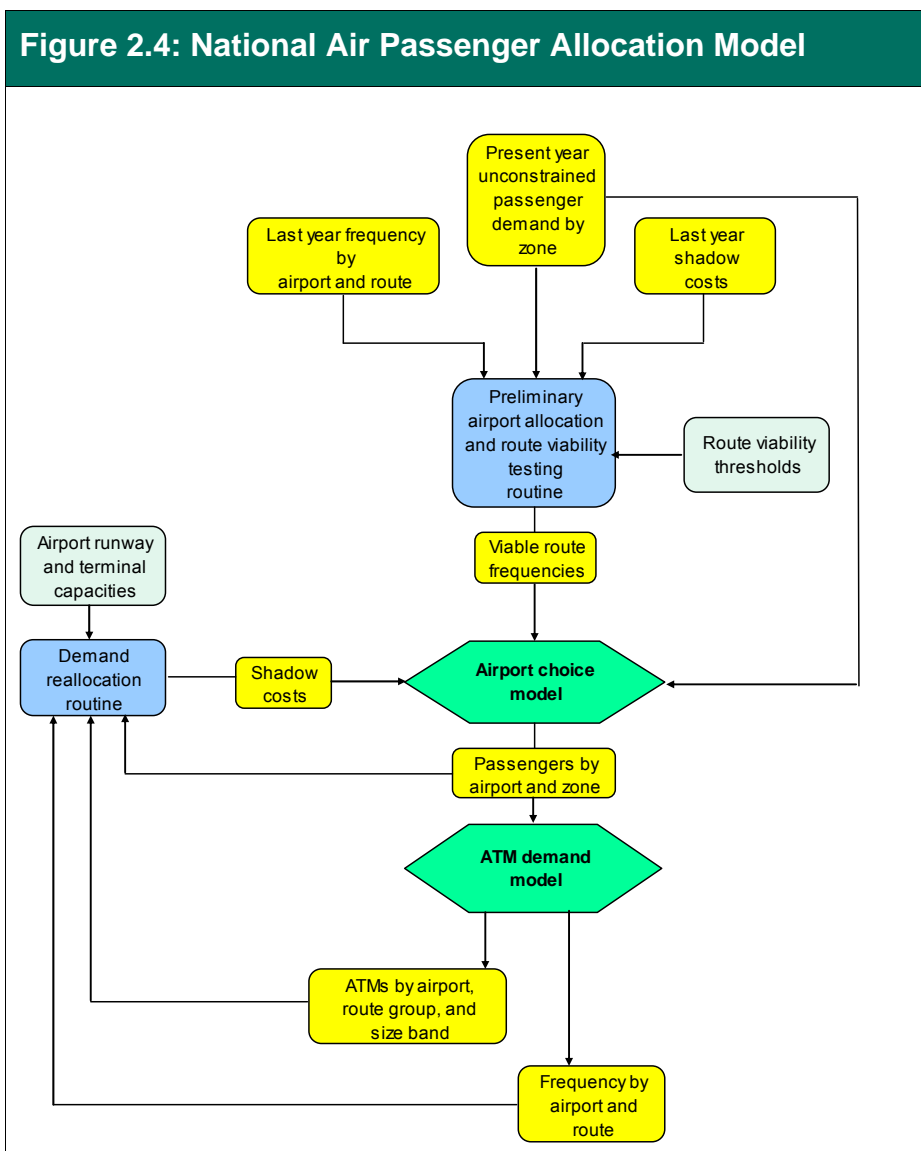
¹⁴ See https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/4513/key-drivers-mpdm.pdf.

¹⁵ Report by NERA Economic Consulting https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/4509/peer-review-key-drivers.pdf

2.26 NAPAM comprises several sub-models and routines. These are used in combination and iteratively:

- the Passenger Airport Choice Model forecasts how passenger demand will split between UK airports;¹⁶
- the ATM Demand Model translates the passenger demand forecasts for each airport into ATM forecasts; and,
- the Demand Allocation Routine accounts for the likely impact of future UK airport capacity constraints on air transport movements (and thus passengers) at UK airports.

2.27 Figure 2.4 below illustrates this structure and process. The discussion below outlines: what the sub models do; how they are estimated; and, how they are used to forecast constrained passenger numbers. Chapter 9 reports how well they reproduce the base year data.



¹⁶ This model may also be referred to as 'SPASM' or 'NAPALM' in previous forecasting reports.

Modelling the passenger's choice of airport

- 2.28** The Passenger Airport Choice Model generates the forecast passenger demand at each modelled UK airport. It has been built to explain and reproduce passengers' current choice of airport, as recorded in CAA passenger interview surveys.
- 2.29** A passenger flight is usually one part of a journey, comprising several stages and modes, between different parts of the world. To understand how passengers choose between UK airports it is therefore necessary to consider not just the airports they are flying between, but the initial origin or ultimate destination of their journey in the UK. For example, a passenger leaving Gatwick airport might have an initial origin at their home in Kent, and a passenger arriving at Leeds-Bradford airport might have a destination in York.
- 2.30** A traveller's choice of airport will therefore be determined by a number of factors, including:
- the initial origin (for outbound) or ultimate destination (for inbound) in the UK of their trip;
 - the final destination in the UK or overseas;
 - the location of airports in the UK;
 - the availability of flights offered at each airport;
 - the possibilities of transferring and making onward connections at UK and overseas airports;
 - the travel time and other costs for accessing each airport by road and public transport; and,
 - the traveller's preference for services offered at each airport and their value of time.
- 2.31** The strength of each factor in driving an airport's share of demand is determined by calibrating the model with CAA airport choice data.¹⁷ Calibration is a statistical technique by which the weight placed on each factor is chosen so as to maximise the model's accuracy in predicting current choices. This means that the model represents passengers' actual, observed, airport choice behaviour.¹⁸
- 2.32** Although at the personal level passengers do often take account of fares in their choice of airport, at the regional and national level, and over the year, the differences in fares tend to average out. Consequently local

¹⁷ Passengers are interviewed by the CAA at Heathrow, Gatwick, Stansted, Luton and Manchester every year with all but the smallest regional airports in the model being rotated on an annual basis normally on a 3-5 year cycle. The 2008 choice data used in the estimation exercise includes the nine airports surveyed by the CAA in 2008 with data from other airports taken from the most recent survey and updated to 2008 traffic levels from published CAA activity statistics.

¹⁸ A technical note that describes the re-estimation process is available on request. The Peer Review report (*Peer Review of NAPALM*, John Bates Services, October 2010 (available at <https://www.gov.uk/government/organisations/department-for-transport>) also provides a useful introduction to the re-estimation.

airport fares are not directly used as an input in modelling passengers' choice of airport - an approach discussed further below and supported by the independent peer reviewer of NAPAM.¹⁹

- 2.33** The model splits the UK into 455 zones (see Figure 2.5), and assumes that the share of travellers originating in, or destined for, each zone potentially travelling via each of the 31 modelled airports²⁰ depends on:
- the time and money costs of accessing that airport by road or public transport based on the network of road and rail services, (illustrated in the next chapter in Figure 3.7) using the standard transport modelling approach of combining journey time, including waiting and interchanging, and money costs into a single 'generalised cost' measure;
 - flight duration and the frequency of the service at each airport;
 - travellers' preferences for particular airports; and,
 - travellers' value of time (which varies by journey purpose).
- 2.34** The ultimate destination of internal UK passengers will be one of the 455 zones illustrated in Figure 2.5.
- 2.35** International passengers are defined as travelling to their ultimate foreign destination which will be one of 27 international route group zones or one of the 21 largest European airports which are modelled as separate destinations. The model explicitly includes the option for passengers to transfer at a hub airport either in the UK airports or abroad, including Frankfurt, Dubai, Paris Charles de Gaulle or Schiphol.
- 2.36** The definition of "route group zones" and the identity of separately modelled European airports are shown in Table 2.2. Route group zones are each further subdivided into up to 20 possible destinations. The passenger to airport allocation model analyses the level of demand between a UK airport and a route group zone to forecast how many destinations within the zone are served by a particular UK airport. This facility has been calibrated to provide forecasts of the number of individual destinations served by each UK airport.
- 2.37** The geographic definition of the route group areas is shown below in Table 2.2 and Figure 2.6.

¹⁹ The independent expert peer reviewer of NAPAM supported the omission of fare from the airport choice model. See *Peer Review of NAPALM*, John Bates Services, October 2010 - available at https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/4506/review-napalm.pdf , particularly pp.25-26.

²⁰ The 31 airports were selected when NAPAM was first developed in 2000 and were the busiest 27 mainland UK airports for passenger activity plus the two Belfast airports. In 2006 Coventry and Blackpool were added and Doncaster-Sheffield replaced Sheffield City to reflect then current activity. In the latest model version Southend has replaced Plymouth which closed in 2011. Coventry has also ceased or are ceasing passenger operations, but is currently retained –two airports now busier, than the smallest of the current modelled set, Isle of Man and Derry, are both 'offshore'.

Figure 2.5: Zones used in the National Air Passenger Allocation Model

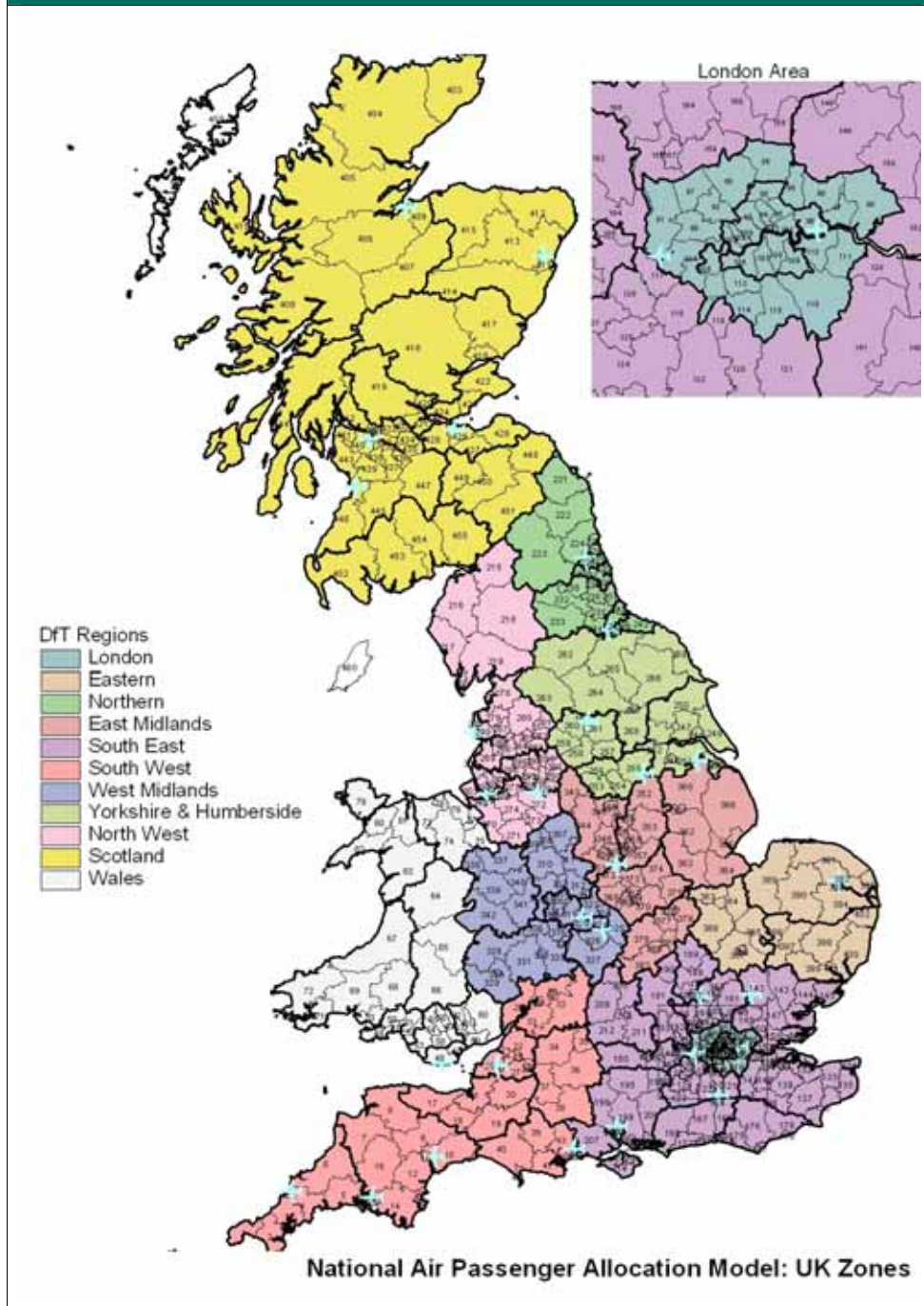


Figure 2.6: Route group areas

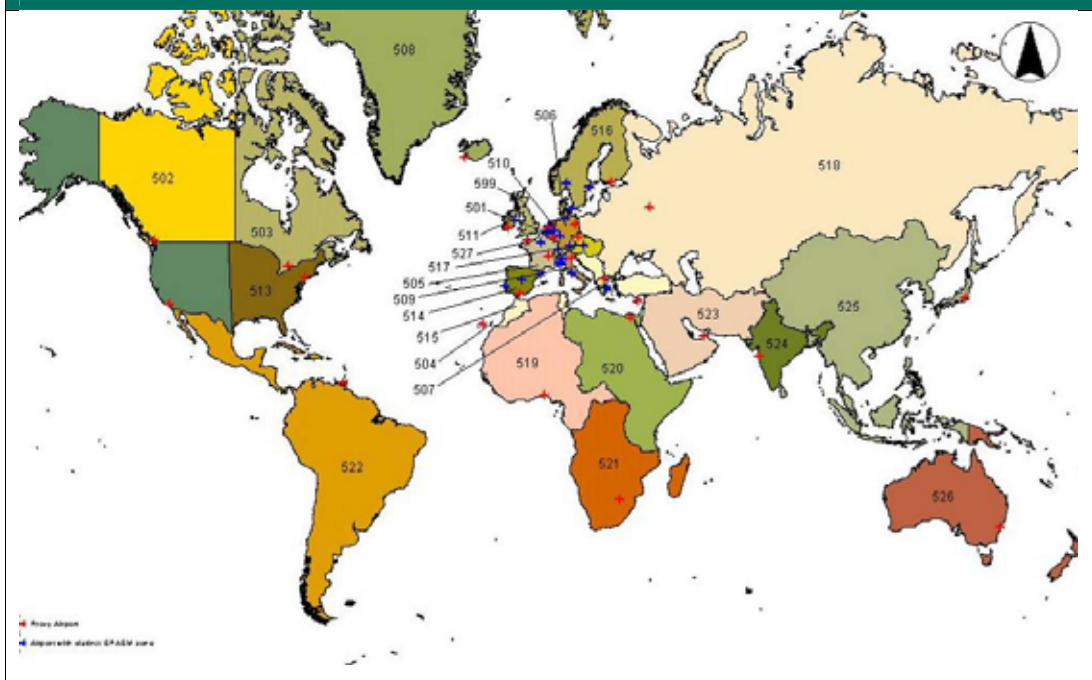


Table 2.2: Overseas destinations - grouped zones and individual destinations

Route group area	Long/short haul	Individually modelled airports
Belgium / Luxembourg	S	Paris CDG
Canada West	L	Dublin DUB
Canada East	L	Amsterdam AMS
Canary Islands	S	Frankfurt FRA
France	S	Brussels BRU
Germany	S	Zurich ZRH
Greece	S	Dusseldorf DUS
Greenland / Iceland	S	Copenhagen CPH
Italy	S	Madrid MAD
Netherlands	S	Munich MUC
Republic of Ireland	S	Rome FCO
United States West	L	Milan LIN
United States East	L	Stockholm ARN
Iberian Peninsula	S	Vienna VIE
Other Med. States	S	Oslo FBU
Scandinavia / Baltics	S	Barcelona BCN
Central Europe	S	Athens ATH
East Europe	S	Hamburg HAM
West Africa	L	Lisbon LIS
East Africa	L	Geneva GVA
South Africa	L	Nice NCE
Latin America	L	
Middle East	L	
India	L	
Far East	L	
Australia	L	
Channel Islands	S	

- 2.38** In allocating passengers between UK districts and their ultimate foreign destination, the lower the time and money costs of accessing an airport and the greater the range and depth of services offered, the greater will be the share of demand to/from a given zone the airport will attract.
- 2.39** Air fares have not been included in the list of factors driving airport choice. An extensive exercise to re-estimate the factors driving airport choice failed to find a statistically significant relationship between fares for particular routes and passengers' choice of airport. This is partly attributable to the difficulty in deriving reliable mean fares with the increasingly wide spread of fares for each route available with web based ticketing and modern yield management systems. It is also attributable to the magnitude of the variability for the aggregate data often being too low between different airports in the same market. The decision to omit fares as an airport choice variable was supported by the Peer Review process.²¹ However, as the previous section has described, fares remain a key driver of the underlying unconstrained demand forecasts and play a part in determining the overall decision whether or not to travel by air. At the personal level, at particular times and for particular journeys, comparison of fares will continue to play some part in choosing an airport, even though statistically robust relationships cannot be derived for the whole market.

²¹ *Peer Review of NAPALM*, John Bates Services, October 2010, pp. 25-26.

Box 2.4: Allocating passengers between airports

Modelling and forecasting how people choose between a set of discrete options is an established practice in statistics and transport modelling. The Passenger Airport Choice Model is an application of the standard multinomial logit formulation commonly used in this context. The model assumes the proportion P of passengers with journey purpose p travelling to/from UK zone i to foreign destination j , that use airport A , can be represented by the following very flexible functional form (the example is the simplest form):

$$P_{(i,j,A,p)} = \frac{e^{-\beta_1 \times \text{Cost}_{(i,j,A)}}}{\sum_{R \in \text{all available Routes}} e^{-\beta_1 \times \text{Cost}_{(i,j,R)}}$$

where

i = zone of origin

j = zone of destination

p = journey purpose

A = airport

R = route

Cost_{ijA} = generalised cost of travelling from zone i to zone j using airport A

β = unknown parameter to be estimated during calibration

Model calibration involves using statistical data to select the set of values for the unknown parameters which lead to the model's predictions best fitting the base year data.

The strength of different drivers of passengers' airport choice is likely to vary between passenger groups. For example, business passengers may be more affected by the frequency of flights offered. Therefore separate allocation models are estimated for the following markets:

- international scheduled²² and charter (package holiday) passengers;
- domestic passengers beginning and ending their journeys in the UK;
- transfer passengers "interlining" by changing planes at a hub airport,²³
- UK and foreign passengers;
- business and leisure passengers; and,
- short haul and long haul passengers.

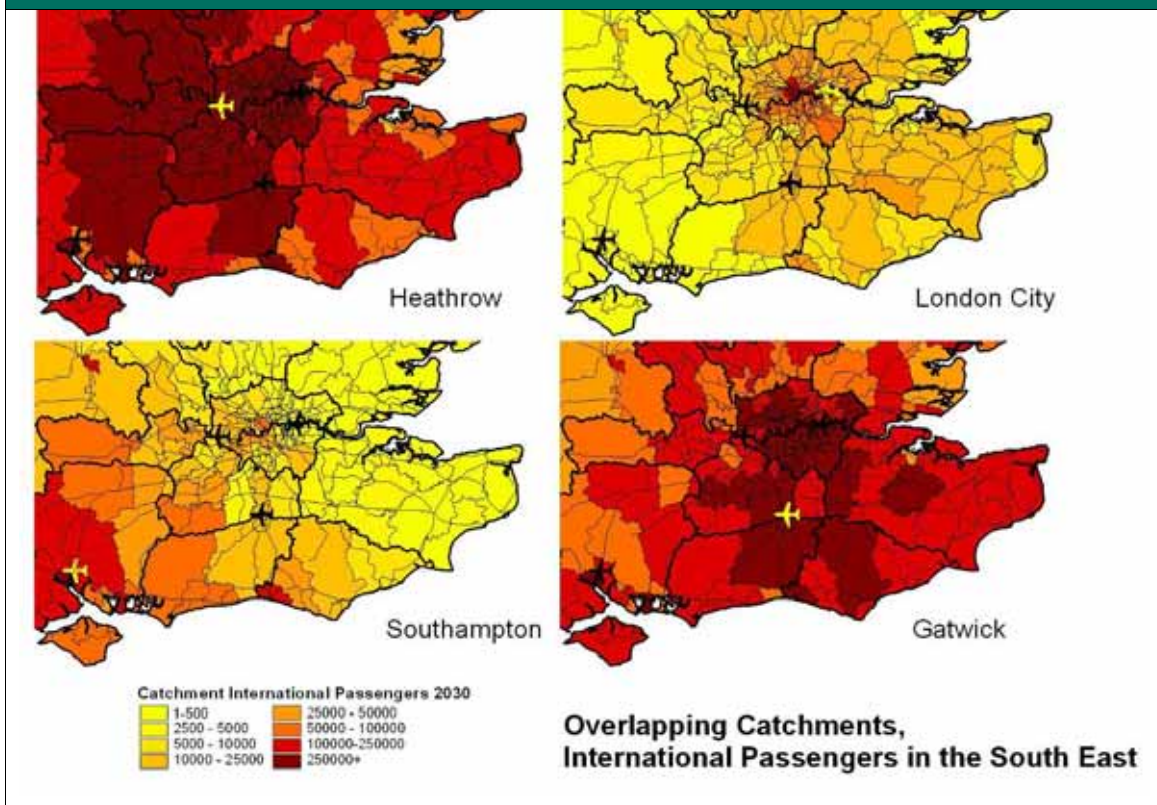
Some of these markets have more complicated functional forms than the generic equation shown earlier in this box.

²² A further distinction is currently drawn between conventional scheduled and "No Frills" (NFC) airlines in the allocation as the calibration results showed a difference in parameter estimates. However, these markets have become less clearly differentiated over time, and this distinction is not made at all parts of

2.40 The input data for these passenger choice relationships are fed into the Passenger Airport Choice Model, which applies the calibrated relationship between these driving factors of airport choice to forecast how much of the forecast demand to/from each zone will travel via each airport. Summing forecast demand for each airport across all the zones and passenger markets gives the total forecast demand for each airport, unconstrained by airport capacity.

2.41 A key element of the constrained airport forecasts is that they are derived system-wide and allow airports to compete for demand for particular destinations. This demand originates at the level of UK and foreign resident passenger origins in UK districts and results in each airport having distinct catchment areas for its differing services. Figure 2.7 below illustrates how the National Air Passenger Allocation Model has produced overlapping catchments for four South East airports for the 2030 forecast year. It shows how the modelling allows passengers from individual catchments to travel to a range of airports. These catchments and potential airport choices can and do change over time as the system changes.

Figure 2.7: Projected overlapping catchments from four South East airports in 2030



the forecasting (e.g. the econometric models of unconstrained demand). The distinction has also been withdrawn in the model of internal domestic flights.

²³ These include passengers with UK origins or destinations changing at a UK hub airport ("domestic interliners"); passengers with UK origins or destinations changing at an overseas hub airport such as Amsterdam, Schiphol; or, passengers with no ground origin or destination within the UK but who use a UK hub airport to interchange ("international to international interliners").

Modelling ATMs

- 2.42** The ATM model produces forecasts of the number of ATMs by aircraft size band and route, at each airport. It is important to understand the demand in terms of numbers of passengers as well as the number of flights, or ATMs for four reasons.
- An important determinant of passenger choices is the frequency of service provided at different airport options. As such the projection of the number of flights will influence passenger decisions.
 - As demand is forecast to grow, forecast demand will exceed capacity at some airports. The limiting capacity could be the airport terminal, runway, or planning constraint. Runway capacity is measured not by passenger numbers, but by the number of ATMs. The ATM Demand Model translates passenger demand into ATM demand at each airport, to allow comparison of demand with both passenger and ATM capacity constraints.
 - It is important to predict when new routes will become available at particular airports, creating a new option for passengers to consider.
 - Finally, predictions of ATMs and aircraft-kilometres by aircraft type on each route are required for estimating future aviation carbon emissions.
- 2.43** The ATM Demand Model simulates the introduction of new routes by testing in each forecast year whether sufficient demand exists to make new routes viable from each airport. Effectively this assumes that, in line with mainstream economic theory, supply of routes will respond to demand, subject to airport capacity and a minimum passenger threshold to make a new route commercially viable. The test is two-way, so routes can be both opened and withdrawn. Also, airports are tested jointly for new routes, allowing them to compete with each other.
- 2.44** For each route from each airport, the ATM Demand Model then forecasts the size of aircraft, load factor, and frequency of operation used to meet forecast passenger demand based on relationships between these factors derived statistically from historical data. Box 2.5 provides further detail on the modelled relationship between capacity, demand, aircraft size and how it is affected by capacity constraints.
- 2.45** Forecasts of CO₂ emissions and environmental assessments require more detailed assumptions to be made about the specific aircraft types that make up the stock of aircraft in each forecast year. These are generated in the Fleet Mix Model, which is explained later in this section.

Constraining airports to capacity

- 2.46** As illustrated in Figure 2.4, the Passenger Airport Choice Model and the ATM Demand Model jointly forecast passenger and ATM demand at each airport. The Demand Reallocation Routine component of the National Air Passenger Allocation Model then models the impact and interactions of capacity constraints on the numbers of air passengers, and on ATMs and their passenger loads at each UK airport.
- 2.47** If unconstrained passenger demand at an airport exceeds capacity, the Demand Reallocation Routine increases the cost of using the airport until the demand to use the airport falls to within its maximum capacity. This is known as a 'shadow cost', or 'congestion premium' and performs the function of limiting the number of passengers to capacity. It also represents the value a marginal passenger would place on flying to/from that airport, if extra capacity were available. It is therefore a key input to the appraisal of potential additional capacity.
- 2.48** The Demand Reallocation Routine adds the shadow cost to the other costs of using each over-capacity airport, and then re-runs the Passenger Airport Choice and ATM Demand models to re-forecast passenger and ATM demand at each airport. This shadow cost will have two effects:
- some passengers in the model will be re-allocated to an alternative, less-congested airport; and
 - some passengers in the model will decide not to fly, reducing the total amount of passenger traffic travelling through UK airports.
- 2.49** This routine is iterated until a solution is found in which capacity is not exceeded at any airport.²⁴ Importantly, this means that in the forecasts the effect of capacity constraints on the numbers of air passengers using UK airports takes into account capacities at all airports, and is based on passengers' observed airport choice behaviour.

²⁴ An equilibrium solution which satisfies capacity limits at all airports is computationally intensive and progressively more difficult to solve as demand mounts through the forecasting period. The solution is generally deemed to be found when over-capacity airports are within +/-3% of their input capacities. Runway capacity is regarded as a "harder" capacity than terminal capacity in the search for an equilibrium solution. For more information see *Rules and Modelling: A Users Guide to SPASM, Edition 2*, DfT/Scott Wilson, April 2004, see Chapter H.

Box 2.5: Relationship between capacity, demand and aircraft size

The relationship between aircraft size and airport capacity is complex. The historical relationship between aircraft size and passenger demand at the route level shows a well established correlation between increasing aircraft size and rising passenger demand. When this relationship is extended into the future, adding new capacity increases route level demand and aircraft sizes can grow.

However, a shortage of runway capacity can also favour the use of larger aircraft, to maximise the number of passengers using scarce slots. The Demand Reallocation Routine tests for breaches of both runway and terminal capacity. As the shadow cost is ultimately added to the individual passenger's overall cost of travel, a runway constraint will stimulate the use of larger aircraft and higher passenger loads (to help airlines meet demand and because the charge levied on the use of the runway is lower on a per passenger basis for heavier loaded aircraft). Conversely a terminal shadow cost will not penalise the use of smaller aircraft. Runway capacity is generally treated as a more finite or 'binding' limit than terminal capacity.

Overall, the most prevalent effect in the ATM Demand Model is in line with the underlying historic data of aircraft loads tending to increase as demand rises. However, the capacity response effect also occurs, and in practice the response to capacity limits will vary between airlines depending on their differing business models and commercial objectives.

- 2.50** In 2010-2011 the Passenger Airport Choice and the ATM Demand Models were independently peer reviewed by a recognised expert in the field of transport modelling. The peer reviewer found the model "in its current form is broadly fit for purpose", but went on to make a series of recommendations to which the DfT formally replied and which in most part have been incorporated into the programme of continuous model improvement.²⁵

²⁵ There are three relevant documents associated with the John Bates services review of NAPALM: The Peer Review itself: https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/4506/review-napalm.pdf and the DfT Response to the Peer Review: https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/4511/response-napalm-review.pdf. and the NERA overarching peer reviewers comments https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/4507/peer-review-napalm.pdf

Fleet Mix Model (FMM)

2.51 The Fleet Mix Model (FMM) forecasts the particular composition of the aircraft fleet for each airport and route by specific aircraft type and age. It achieves this by taking the base year distribution of ATMs by aircraft type and age operating at all UK airports, and projects it forward using the forecast of ATM demand by seat band at each airport from NAPAM, with assumptions about:

- the retirement age of each aircraft type; and,
- the split of new aircraft entering the fleet each year between specific aircraft types (by seat band and class of airline).

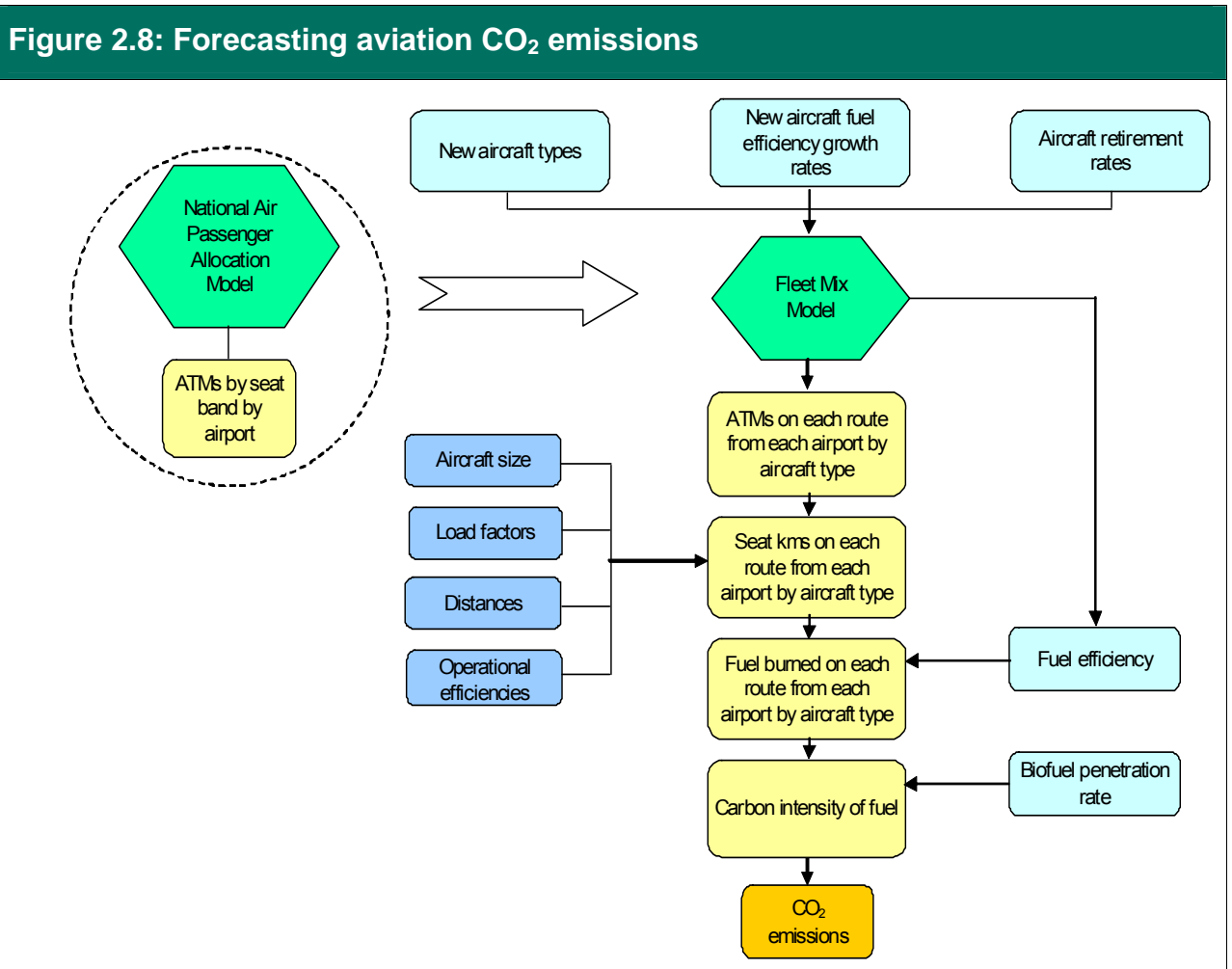
2.52 The FMM retires aircraft from the UK fleet as they reach the end of their serviceable life, within the range 20-25 years and usually 22 years, and replaces them with new aircraft. When an aircraft retires, it is assumed to be replaced by one of three types present in each year's "supply pool" for each seat band:

- 1 a new aircraft of the same type;
- 2 a new aircraft of an existing but different type; or,
- 3 a new aircraft of a new type

2.53 This is the mechanism which is used, in association with testing the viability of new markets which can potentially be served from each UK airport, to represent the future transition of the supply side of the aviation industry. For example it can reflect the emergence of smaller medium and long haul point-to-point markets made possible by the future orders for the Boeing 787 Dreamliner and Airbus A350. And to reflect the variation in business models within the aviation industry, different fleet replacement assumptions are also used in different sectors of the market, i.e. scheduled, charter and low cost airlines.

CO₂ Emissions Model

2.54 This section sets out how CO₂ forecasts are generated from the ATM forecasts by present and future aircraft type derived within the Fleet Mix Model. Figure 2.8 provides an overview of the modelling components and key assumptions that together produce the forecast of CO₂ emissions to 2050.



Passenger aircraft

2.55 The forecast number of ATMs by specific aircraft types at each airport generated by the FMM are converted into forecasts of seat-kilometres at the same level of detail, by applying projections of aircraft size (i.e. the number of seats per ATM), and the distance flown on each airport route. The latter is based on 'great circle' distances, which is a common metric for aviation purposes, and represents the shortest air travel distance between two airports taking account of the curvature of the earth. The actual distance flown is likely to be longer than the great circle distance in reality due to sub-optimal routing and stacking at airports during

periods of heavy congestion. An adjustment factor is therefore applied to uplift the distance flown by 8%.²⁶

- 2.56** The forecast of seat-kilometres by airport, route, and aircraft type is then combined with the projected fuel efficiency of each aircraft type for that forecast year (measured in seat-kilometres per tonne of fuel) to generate the forecast of fuel burned by flights departing each UK airport, on each route.
- 2.57** Current fuel burn rates by passenger aircraft type, measured in kilograms of fuel per aircraft for different distance bands flown, and for different stages of the flight are initially taken from the European Environment Agency's 'CORINAIR' Emission Inventory Guidebook.²⁷ This is an established and authoritative source of data on aircraft fuel burn rates, giving separate values for the different stages of the flight such as landing and take off including taxiing and cruise emissions for different aircraft types. It is used for general reference and for use by parties to the Convention on Long Range Transboundary Air Pollution (LRTAP) for reporting to the UNECE Secretariat in Geneva.
- 2.58** In 2009, the DfT commissioned QinetiQ to re-assess the suitability of the current CORINAIR guidebook rates of fuel burnt by distance band for each CORINAIR aircraft type and for each aircraft type used in DfT modelling.²⁸ The recommendations from this study have been incorporated within the current versions of the CO₂ model.

Freight aircraft

- 2.59** The ATMs and ATM-kms of passenger aircraft will account for the emissions from moving the significant volume of freight carried in the bellyhold of those aircraft. However, dedicated freight aircraft must be accounted for separately, so ATMs and emissions from freighter aircraft are separately forecasted.
- 2.60** Unconstrained airport level freighter demand is forecast by growing base year freighter tonnage at each airport in line with the national tonnage demand forecast, and applying airport-specific payload projections.²⁹

²⁶ *Aviation and the Global Environment*, Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC), 1990, paragraph 8.2.2.3 states that ATM routing problems add an average of 9-10% to the distance of all European flights. More recently, the Civil Air Navigation Services Organisation (CANSO) stated in 2008 that baseline global ATM efficiency was between 92%-94% in 2005, i.e. there was 6-8% air traffic management inefficiency. In European airspace the inefficiency was estimated at 7-11%. The central forecasts are based on the upper CANSO estimate of the global inefficiency. See *ATM Global Environment Efficiency Goals for 2050*, CANSO, 2008
<http://www.canso.org/xu/document/cms/streambin.asp?requestid=BF60D441-40D0-4293-9675-A3517F0AC9A9>.

²⁷ EMEP/CORINAIR Emission Inventory Guidebook - 2006, European Environment Agency
<http://reports.eea.europa.eu/EMEP/CORINAIR4/en/page002.html>

²⁸ *Future Aircraft Fuel Efficiencies – Review of Forecast Method*, QinetiQ, March 2010.

²⁹ Base figures of cargo ATMs and payloads used in the freight modelling are taken from CAA airport statistics: in particular Tables 6 and 14 e.g.:
http://www.caa.co.uk/docs/80/airport_data/2011Annual/Table_06_Air_Transport_Movements_vs_Previous

Future capacity constraints are accounted for by comparing unconstrained demand against freighter capacity at each airport, and iteratively redistributing unsatisfied demand to other airports which have spare freighter capacity pro rata to the base year distribution of demand.

- 2.61** Emissions are projected to grow by combining the freighter ATMs, average trip length, and fuel efficiency projections. Trip length is projected to grow at a decreasing rate and fuel efficiency is assumed to follow a similar path to that of other passenger aircraft.

3. Input assumptions

Introduction

- 3.1 This chapter describes how the drivers of demand are projected forwards to produce forecasts of passenger demand and gives more detail about the other key model inputs.
- 3.2 There is of course, inherent uncertainty in projecting any of these variables into the future. To reflect this, the forecasts adopt a range of assumptions for each key input. However, to simplify the description of the inputs this section concentrates initially on the central projections used. A separate sub-section (paragraphs 3.35 to 3.37) discusses the approach to uncertainty.
- 3.3 Chapter 8 describes and discusses how these inputs have varied from those when the DfT last published aviation forecasts in August 2011.

Assumptions driving passenger demand

- 3.4 Projections for each of the driving variables are fed into the relationships (introduced in Chapter 2) for each market segment to produce forecasts of aviation demand. It is helpful to group the passenger demand inputs into the two main drivers of aviation demand: economic activity and air fares. As it is only possible to outline the inputs in summary form in this section, further detail including time series of input data is provided in Annex C and the supplementary tables published alongside this report.

Inputs influencing income and economic activity

- 3.5 Historically, different measures of income or economic activity have had stronger relationships with different segments of the aviation market. UK leisure demand has been most strongly related to measures of consumption expenditure, while UK business demand has been more closely related to measures of GDP or trade. Foreign demand is more closely related to measures of foreign GDP. A summary of key measures and their central projections are outlined below, and full details of which drivers are used for which markets can be found in Annex A.
- 3.6 The **GDP** and **consumer expenditure** forecasts used for the UK are those most recently available from the independent Office of Budgetary

Responsibility (OBR) in the December 2012 Autumn Statement.³⁰ These OBR forecasts incorporate ONS forecasts of UK population as a contributory factor in their UK GDP forecast. The ONS population assumptions used by the OBR are shown in Table 3.1 and the OBR's GDP forecasts are illustrated below in Figure 3.1 and reproduced more comprehensively in Annex C.

Figure 3.1: UK GDP and consumer expenditure input forecasts

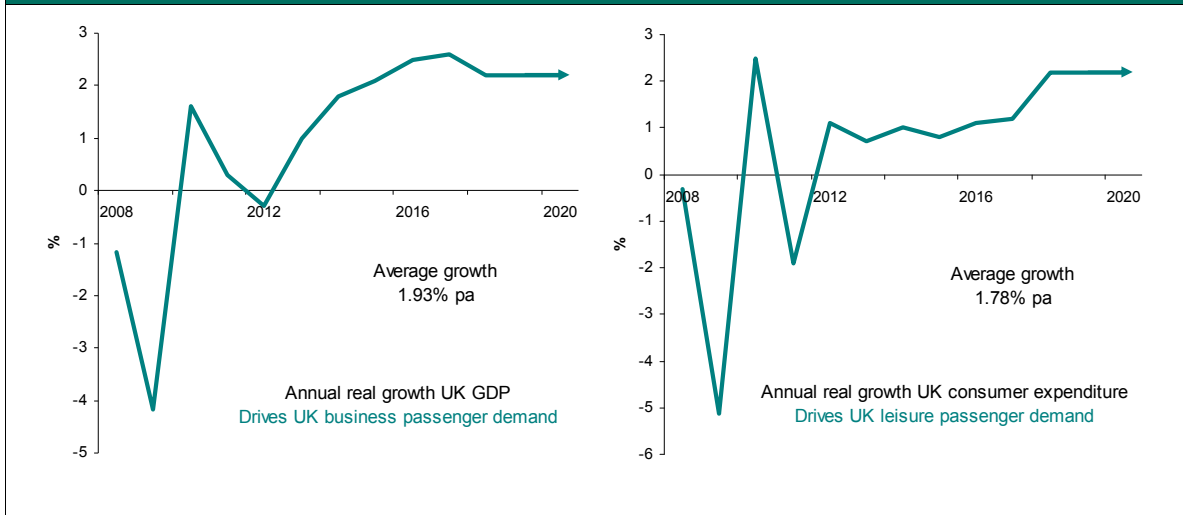


Table 3.1: ONS population forecasts used by the OBR

Year	Population (million)
1995	58.0
2000	58.9
2005	60.2
2010	62.3
2015	64.5
2020	66.5
2025	68.3
2030	69.9
2035	71.3
2040	72.6
2045	73.9
2050	75.1

*Low Migrant Variation used for central GDP scenario by OBR

**Population for UK including Northern Ireland

Source: ONS

³⁰ *Economic and fiscal outlook – December 2012*, Office for Budgetary Responsibility, 2012 available at <http://budgetresponsibility.independent.gov.uk/economic-and-fiscal-outlook-december-2012/> for projections to 2017 and *July 2012*, Fiscal Sustainability Report, 2012 available at <http://budgetresponsibility.independent.gov.uk/fiscal-sustainability-report-july-2012/> for long-term projections. Consumer expenditure is assumed to grow in line with GDP beyond 2017.

3.7 The near-term **overseas GDP** growth projections are split by four broad geographic regions as shown in Table 3.2. Projections for 2008 to 2015 are based on the IMF World Economic Outlook (WEO), October 2012.³¹ The projections for 2016-2050 are based on forecasts produced by Enerdata, and calibrated to the World Energy Outlook 2011. In both cases the projections provided to the Department are then weighted by the proportion of traffic travelling between the UK and the relevant countries in 2008.

Table 3.2: Annual real growth foreign GDP (foreign passenger demand driver)

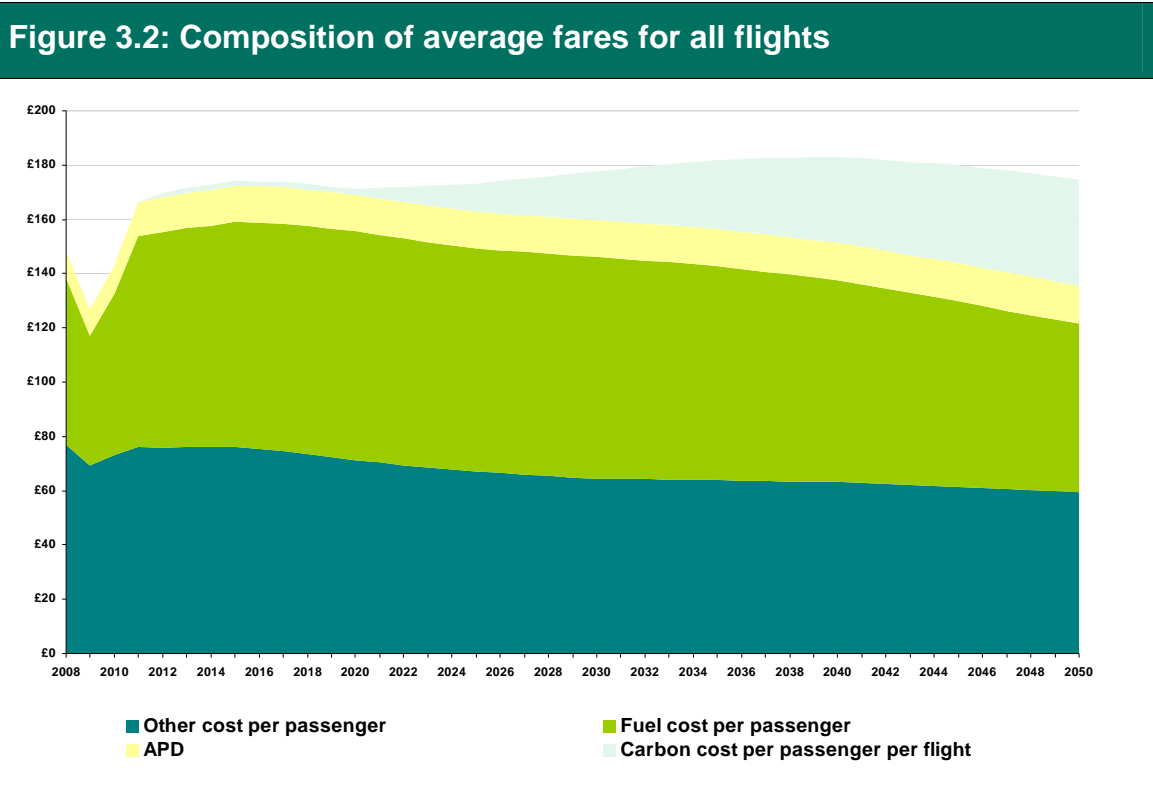
	Annual average growth 2008-2050
Western Europe	1.70%
OECD (non European) countries	2.10%
New industrialised countries (NICs)	5.20%
Developing countries (LDCs)	4.30%

3.8 The growth rates for **visible trade volumes** have historically followed those of GDP. Therefore the assumptions are directly based on the relationship of trade with UK and foreign GDP growth. Historical data reveals that trade with Western Europe and non-European OECD members was more strongly correlated with GDP in those overseas regions. Therefore the growth rate of trade with Western Europe and other OECD members grows at the same rate as the local GDP of those regions. However trade with NICs and LDCs was found to be more strongly correlated with UK GDP, so the growth rate of trade with NICs and LDCs has been assumed to grow at the same rate as UK GDP. Historically both imports and exports have been found to correlate similarly with GDP across all the data, so the same growth rates are assumed to apply to imports and exports.

³¹ Report available at www.imf.org/external/pubs/ft/weo/2010/01/pdf/text.pdf

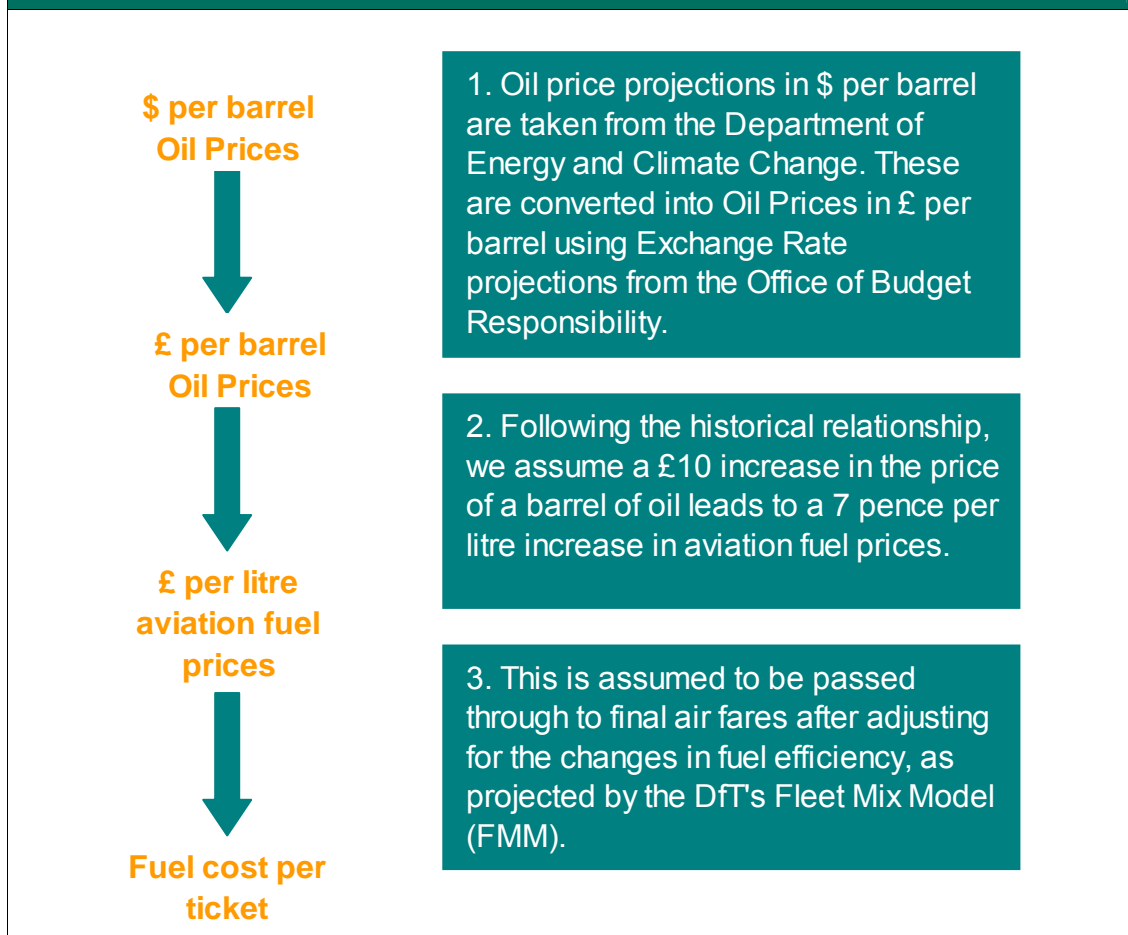
Inputs influencing air fares

3.9 Figure 3.2 provides an overview of the Department’s projection of future air fares split by its constituent components. It should be noted that this is a national average across all traffic, that there will be a wide variation around this mean and that air fares within the model are projected separately for the different regional markets and purposes of travel.



3.10 Forecast fuel costs are driven by breakdowns of airline costs based on CAA Airline Cost data up to 2010 coupled with projections of aviation fuel prices which in turn are driven by assumptions about oil prices, £/\$ exchange rates and fuel efficiency. The relationships are summarised in Figure 3.3.

Figure 3.3: Developing a range of airline fuel costs



3.11 Oil price projections are based on the Department of Energy and Climate Change's (DECC) Fossil Fuel Price Assumptions, published in October 2012.³² In the central case, prices start at \$105 a barrel in 2012 in (2008 prices); equivalent to around \$118 in nominal prices. This rises to over \$120 a barrel by 2030 in 2008 prices. Oil prices are held constant in real terms (i.e. assumed to rise in line with inflation) from 2030 onwards. The range of oil prices used in the demand range is shown in Table 3.6.

3.12 Exchange rate assumptions are taken from the Economic and Fiscal Outlook from the OBR.³³ In the long-term, the forecast is held constant at the OBR's final forecast value of 1.6 \$ to the £ in 2017/18.

3.13 The scope for **biofuels** to have a significant impact on air fares and consequently levels of demand has also been considered. Combining the latest available projections of biofuel prices with the central projections of oil and carbon prices suggests that, without any further

³² https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/65698/6658-decc-fossil-fuel-price-projections.pdf

³³ They are created by dividing the reported forecast of price of oil in \$ per barrel by the price of oil in £ per barrel, provided in table 4.1 of *Economic and Fiscal Outlook, December 2012*: <http://budgetresponsibility.independent.gov.uk/economic-and-fiscal-outlook-december-2012/>.

Government action, biofuels could become competitively priced in the 2040s.³⁴ It is assumed that biofuels will account for 2.5% of fuel use on flights using UK airports by 2050 in the central forecasts. But there is significant uncertainty surrounding future biofuel prices. In producing the updated forecasts it is assumed that the airlines use of biofuels will not significantly affect their combined fuel and carbon costs. The penetration of biofuels therefore has no effect on air fares, or on the demand forecasts. However, it does have an effect on CO₂ forecasts.

- 3.14 Carbon costs** are forecast in line with DECC's 2012 projections of the traded price of carbon.³⁵ This effectively assumes that throughout the forecast period there will be a policy in place that ensures that aviation pays for the carbon it emits and that this will be passed through to air fares. The volume of CO₂ emitted can be estimated from the aviation fuel consumption for each market.
- 3.15** In 2008 real prices these latest DECC projections assume that the cost of a tonne of traded CO₂ equivalent will be £5.26 in 2012, rising to nearly £70 in 2030 and almost £200 in 2050.
- 3.16** Improvements in **fuel efficiency** resulting from modelling the turnover of the future aircraft fleet reduce the fuel cost element of air fares. Aircraft fuel consumption over time is forecast for each destination region using the outputs of the Fleet Mix and CO₂ models, described in paragraphs 3.52 – 3.66. The central assumptions about the use of more fuel efficient aircraft reduce air fares by 4% in 2030 and 19% by 2050.
- 3.17 Air Passenger Duty (APD)** rates are based on the rates announced in the 2012 Autumn Statement.³⁶ Table 3.3 sets out the APD rates used in the forecasts expressed in 2008 prices and converted from the APD bands to the forecasting regions. When used in the modelling they are assumed to remain constant in real terms for the rest of the modelling period (i.e. this is the equivalent of rates rising in line with inflation). The rate in each geographic region in the forecast model is aligned with APD geographic bands using CAA passenger survey data and is a weighted average across APD rates for reduced and standard classes.

³⁴ It is assumed that sustainable biofuel use will not be included within the scope of any market based mechanism used to manage carbon emissions.

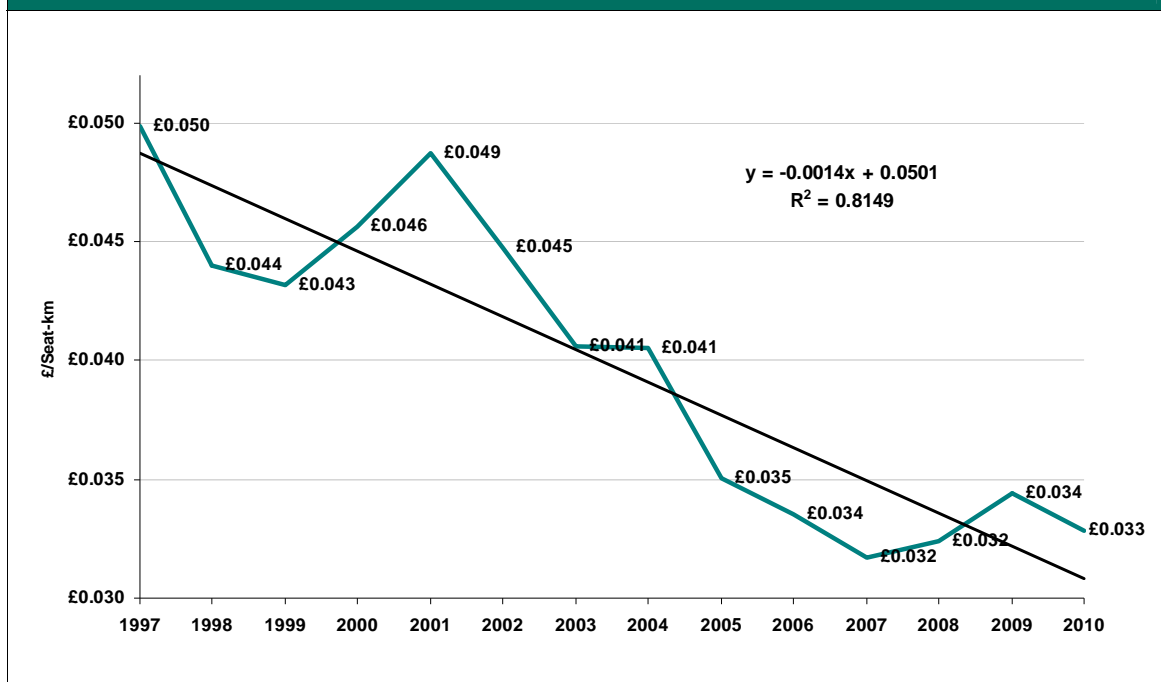
³⁵ <http://www.decc.gov.uk/en/content/cms/emissions/valuation/valuation.aspx>

³⁶ <http://www.hmrc.gov.uk/rates/apd.htm> . The rates are £13 for Band A, £67 for Band B, £83 for Band C and £94 for Band D. The rates are double for premium class: £26, £134, £166 and £188.

Table 3.3: Current APD rates

Geographic Region	Average APD Rate (2008 prices)
Western Europe	£11.88
OECD	£66.88
Newly industrialised countries (NICs)	£89.64
Less developed countries (LDCs)	£60.22
Domestic	£11.57

3.18 The **other airline costs** contributing to fare levels include staff, equipment and maintenance, sales and marketing. Many of these have trended downwards in the last decade, for both short-haul and long-haul operations. As Figure 3.4 demonstrates, from 1998 to 2010, non-fuel costs in real terms declined, on average, by around 2 % a year for both short-haul and long-haul flights.

Figure 3.4: UK airline non-fuel costs, (excluding APD), 2008 prices

3.19 The decline has been driven by:

- increasing airline competition;
- the convergence of lower cost and full service airline business models; and,
- the continuing evolution of non-fare revenue streams by airlines.

3.20 These negative trends are projected to continue for a time, but at a slowing rate. The forecast assumption is that costs decline (in real terms) by an average of 1% pa in the period 2010-2030, after which they are held constant.

3.21 Load factors are another input into the overall fare faced by passengers in general, because airline costs do not generally increase quite proportionally with the number of passengers. The load factor determines how both airline fuel costs, carbon costs and non-fuel costs are shared among passengers in the calculation of the average fare level for each forecasting region. They are extracted from the appropriate detailed model outputs at 5 yearly intervals until a load factor ceiling for each market is reached. They are not allowed to trend downwards. The ceilings are a user judgment input and are currently set at:

- 80% for internal domestic flights,
- 80% for short haul flights, and
- 90% for long haul flights.

3.22 Trip length is also a significant parameter in calculating the fuel cost and carbon cost per passenger, as fuel estimates are based on a seat kilometre basis. It is assumed that trip lengths by region do not vary over time, as analysis of historical evidence suggests that within the broad forecasting regions (Europe, OECD, NIC, LDC, domestic UK) there is little scope for change.

Changes to relationships between passenger demand and its drivers

Market maturity

3.23 As highlighted in Chapter 2, a series of assumptions are made about the extent to which the response of air travel demand to additional income could decline in the future. In the absence of quantified evidence, these forecasts have drawn on qualitative evidence provided by the University of Westminster to generate judgment-based adjustments to reflect market maturity.³⁷

3.24 Higher and lower bounds have been developed to recognise the degree of uncertainty around these assumptions. These can be treated as either end of a range of reasonably likely outcomes, with the central forecast defined to fall broadly in the middle of that range.

3.25 In defining the range of assumptions, the 19 market segments for which separate econometric models have been estimated in the National Air Passenger Demand Model are split into 3 groups. Broadly, the groups bring together markets on the basis of how soon they are expected to show signs of market maturity. These are set out in Table 3.4.

³⁷ University of Westminster, 2010 *DfT Air Transport – Market Maturity - Summary Report*, available at: <http://assets.dft.gov.uk/publications/market-maturity/report.pdf> .

Table 3.4: Maturity of different forecasting markets

Maturity of markets	Markets included
1. Most mature	DMB, DML
2. Fairly mature	UBW, UBO, ULW, ULO, FBW, FBO, FLW, FLO, ULN, ULL
3. Least mature	UBN, UBL, FBN, FBL, FLN, FLL

Domestic journeys within the UK: DMB: Domestic business; DML: Domestic leisure.
 Journeys between the UK and other countries: First letter denotes UK resident (U), or Foreign resident (F).
 Second letter denotes Business (B), or Leisure (L).
 Third letter denotes foreign origin or destination: W: Western Europe; O: OECD excluding Western Europe;
 N: Newly Industrialised Countries (NICs); L: Less Developed Countries (LDCs).

3.26 Group 1, the most mature, is the domestic markets. While it has not been possible to find definitive evidence of maturity in these segments, these markets have already experienced rapid growth, but have seen their growth slow recently, even before the recent recession. It is expected that the effects of maturity will show more clearly on these markets in the near future.

3.27 Group 2 contains the maturing business and leisure markets to/from Western Europe and the non-European OECD countries. These markets are relatively large and have already experienced rapid growth in the period used for the estimation of the econometric models, so are considered to have less potential for rapid growth in the future than in the past.

3.28 This group also includes the UK leisure markets to newly industrialised countries (NICs) and less developed countries (LDCs). These markets experienced very rapid growth between 1984 and 2008, the period over which the econometric models used in the forecasting model were estimated. The income elasticities (YEDs) estimated for these markets are amongst the highest of any of the models. It is considered that the high YEDs are a reflection of these markets having experienced the rapid growth phase of their life cycle. Therefore while they appear to be the least mature (according to the estimated YEDs) it is anticipated that they are likely to be affected by maturity in the nearer future than group 3. Therefore these markets are included in the 'fairly mature' group such that they will have maturity applied from early in the forecasting period.

3.29 Group 3 includes the less mature business markets in NICs and LDCs as well as foreign leisure to NICs and LDCs. The countries in these markets generally are low income, and are forecast to have the highest GDP growth rates over the forecasting period, such that it is expected that these markets will have significant scope for further growth. It is therefore expected that these markets will mature later than those in groups 1 and 2. This is in line with advice from the University of Westminster suggesting that long haul markets are some of the least mature. These markets also have the scope to benefit more than the other segments from further market liberalisation.

3.30 Following on from the study undertaken by the University of Westminster for the DfT in 2010, it has been assumed that the income elasticities decline in a straight line from the value originally estimated in the econometric models, to a target “matured” value over the space of 70 years.³⁸ The point at which this process starts and the level of this target value is summarised for each group in Table 3.5 below:

Table 3.5: Year maturity assumptions take effect, and final targets				
Maturity of markets	Maturity starts	High maturity target YED	Central maturity target YED	Low maturity target YED³⁹
Most mature	2010	0.2	0.6	1
Fairly mature	2015			
Least mature	2025			

3.31 In the central case, the maturity assumptions reduced demand by 7% in 2030 and 21% in 2050. More information about the impact that these assumptions have on the income elasticities for each segment and the way they are implemented in the model is provided in Annex A

Changes in behaviour

3.32 Videoconferencing is becoming available on basic computers. Coupled with increasing broadband uptake, this should mean that sophisticated videoconferencing facilities will be widely available. However there is significant uncertainty as to whether this will cause levels of business travel to adjust its relationship with its past key drivers of demand. For the central forecasts it is therefore assumed that the increasing availability of videoconferencing facilities will have no impact on traffic.

3.33 For the lower bound forecasts, it is assumed that the increasing availability of videoconferencing facilities will result in a 10% reduction in business air travel by 2050, relative to the level of demand implied by NAPDM forecasts. This assumption is consistent with that made by the Committee on Climate Change (CCC) in the ‘optimistic’ scenario in their report *Meeting the UK aviation target – options for reducing emissions to 2050*. For the upper bound forecasts, a 5% increase in business air travel by 2050, relative to the level of demand implied by NAPDM forecasts is assumed. This reflects recent research cited by the CCC

³⁸ The Domestic Leisure travel market is the only exception to this where the income elasticity originally estimated was over-ridden to reflect potential bias caused by the omission of a valid measure of fares.

³⁹ If original analysis suggested market YED is currently less than 1 then it is assumed to remain constant. In the high case, a higher YED of 1.3 was imposed at the start of the forecasting period for the UBN, UBL, FBN, FBL, FLN and FLL markets to reflect the findings of an influential OECD paper on the potential benefits of air transport liberalisation (Air Transport Liberalisation and its Impacts on Airline Competition and air passenger traffic, T.H.Oum et al., OECD, 2009).

suggesting that rather than substituting for business travel, greater telecommunications use can lead to increases in total travel.⁴⁰

3.34 No assumptions are made about behavioural changes in leisure markets.

Treatment of uncertainty

3.35 In forecasting aviation demand it is essential to recognise the inherent uncertainty of the process and try to identify key conclusions that persist across a range of possible scenarios. Box 3.1 discusses the nature of this uncertainty in the aviation sector.

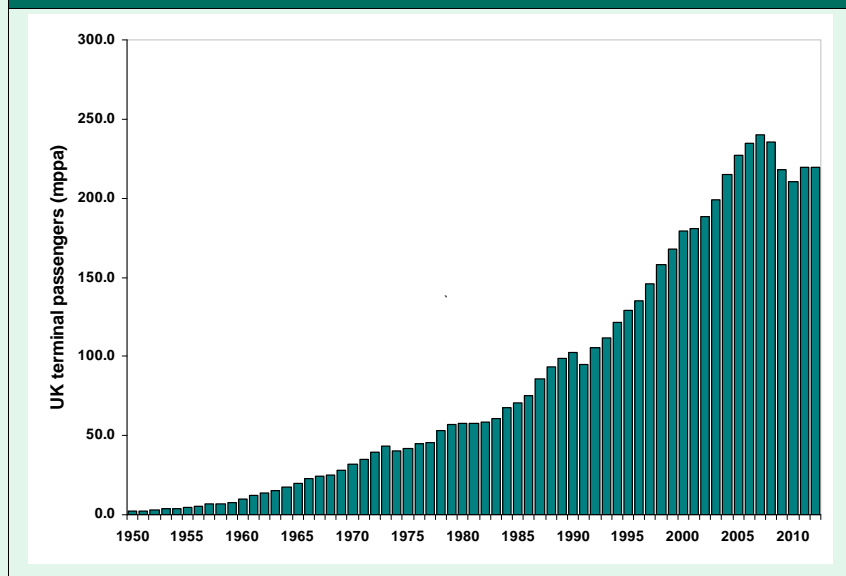
Box 3.1: The nature of uncertainty in passenger demand forecasts

There has been substantial growth of UK air passenger travel since 1950. However, this long-term trend has been subject to a number of short-term fluctuations driven by factors, such as economic recessions, oil price shocks, military conflicts, terrorism, fears of global pandemics or volcanic ash episodes.

Some of these events, such as fluctuations in GDP, can be reflected by considering alternative scenarios around the central case.

However, many of these fluctuations and events are inherently unpredictable and simply cannot be captured within the forecasts.

UK terminal passengers 1950-2012

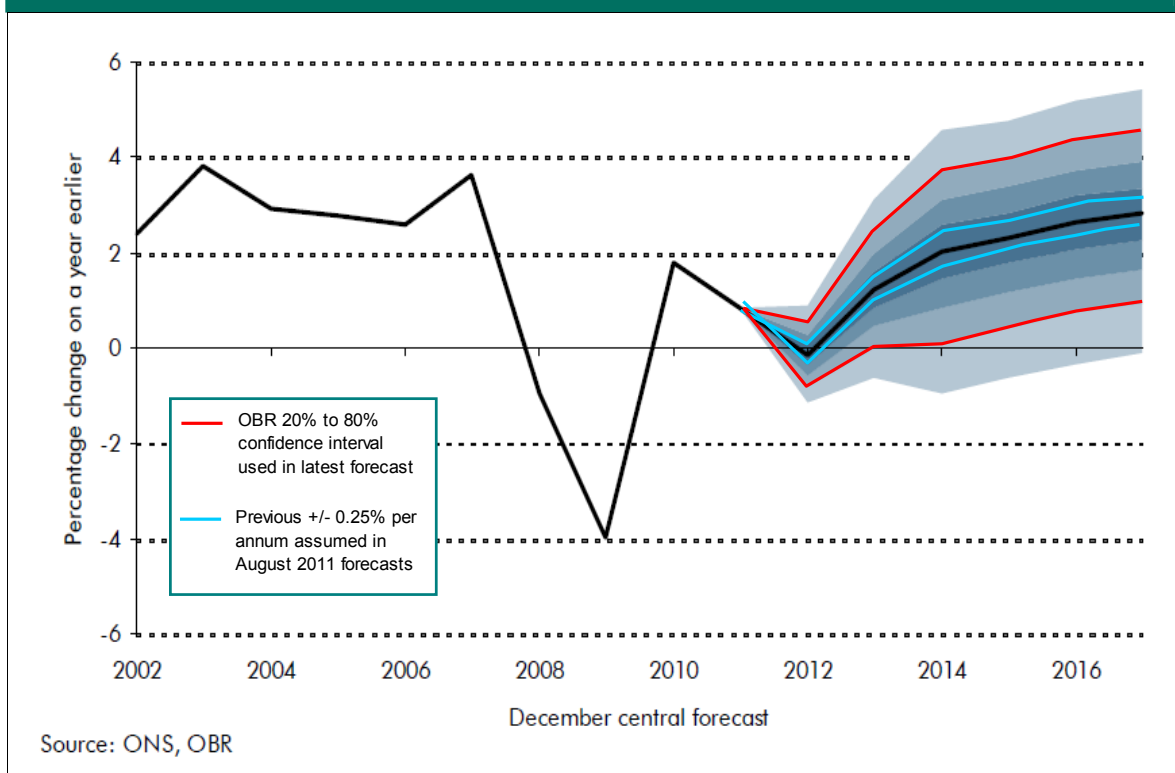


In addition to these short-term "shocks" to aviation demand, there will be uncertainty about how the relationships between aviation's key drivers and passenger demand change in response to economic, social and technological changes over time. While it is accepted that evidence is limited on many of these issues, these forecasts do consider how relationships might change as part of the forecast range, for example; through the mechanism of market maturity.

⁴⁰ See Committee on Climate Change 'Meeting the UK aviation target – options for reducing emissions to 2050' (2009) <http://www.theccc.org.uk/reports/aviation-report> .

3.36 The latest forecasts have adopted a new approach to modelling high and low demand scenarios to better reflect the Office of Budget Responsibility's own assessment of uncertainty around their GDP projections.⁴¹ This is shown in Figure 3.5 where each shaded area out from the central forecast line represents a 20% increase in the likelihood of the outturn GDP growth being within the range. This forecast adopts GDP assumptions for the high and low scenario that include the middle 60% of this range. In 2015 this is broadly equivalent to reducing GDP growth by 2% from central forecasts for the low scenario and increasing it by 2% for the high demand scenario for that year. This gives a wider spread of GDP assumptions than were used in the last forecasts published in August 2011 that used +/-0.25% around central growth for each year. Post 2016 this forecast adopts the OBR's high productivity growth rate for the high demand scenario and low productivity growth rate for the low demand scenario - these are drawn in the short term from the OBR's *Economic and Fiscal Outlook, December 2012* and in the long term from the *Fiscal Sustainability Report, July 2012*.⁴²

Figure 3.5: Range of OBR GDP forecasts



3.37 Table 3.6 summarises the key assumptions made for the low, central and high cases – note that full details of the input assumptions are available in Annex C and the preceding sections of this chapter. These scenarios

⁴¹ Otherwise the approach is the same as that adopted in the August 2011 forecast with one further simplification; there is no longer a difference in exchange rates between scenarios as this was found to have a negligible impact.

⁴² Chart 1.1 from Office of Budget Responsibility *Economic and Fiscal Outlook, December 2012* <http://budgetresponsibility.independent.gov.uk/economic-and-fiscal-outlook-december-2012/> and *Fiscal Sustainability Report* <http://budgetresponsibility.independent.gov.uk/fiscal-sustainability-report-july-2012/>

should not be considered extreme ranges but are instead intended to represent a reasonable range of uncertainty. As such, they combine some assumptions that will act to increase demand and some that will act to decrease demand; for example, the high scenario combines high GDP assumptions that increase demand with high oil prices that act to decrease demand.⁴³

Table 3.6: Key assumptions for the passenger forecast range

	Low demand case	Central demand case	High demand case
Economic growth (average, 2011–2030 for UK)*	OBR's 20% confidence interval and long term "low productivity case" 1.7%	OBR's central case 2.2%	OBR's 80% confidence interval long term "high productivity case" 2.7%
Oil prices (nominal price per barrel, 2030)	DECC low oil price scenario \$73	DECC central oil price scenario \$123	DECC high oil price scenario \$174
Market maturity (impact on demand, compared no maturity assumption, 2030)	High maturity assumptions -14%	Central maturity assumptions -7%	Low maturity assumptions -4%
Carbon price (nominal, tCO ₂ equivalent, 2030)	DECC low traded carbon price scenario £35	DECC central traded carbon price scenario £69	DECC high traded carbon price scenario £104
Behaviour change (impact on demand, 2030)	High videoconferencing use -2%	No change 0%	Videoconferencing complements aviation travel 1%

* Growth rates for all measures of income (UK consumption, foreign GDP and trade) are changed by the same absolute amount as UK GDP for high and low demand scenarios.

Local growth adjustments

3.38 The first step in allocating passengers to airports is to use the unconstrained national demand forecasts from NAPAM for each type of passenger journey purpose and to project growth in demand to/from zones (the districts of ultimate origin or destination) in the UK. Immediately prior to allocation to airports, growth rates by journey purpose are varied at the zonal (district) level to take account of DfT forecasts for local income and population growth. The growth in passengers at the national level is, however, controlled to be consistent with the forecast growth from the National Air Passenger Demand Model.

3.39 The distribution of demand across the country reflects long-term local DfT forecasts of population and income used across government and based on:

- ONS population projections; and
- Experian forecasts of employment and economic activity by region.

3.40 The regional variation in demand is based on the input of district or regional growth rates compatible with DfT's National Trip End Model

⁴³ This can be considered a "demand shock" style relationship whereby increasing global GDP increases demand for oil which increases the price of oil.

(NTEM)⁴⁴ model of local trip making rates and its underlying demographic and income forecasts. NTEM outputs drive models of the propensity to fly by district for UK resident passengers. The process has been updated to use the DfT's latest version of NTEM (6.2).

3.41 NTEM generates demographic forecasts for population and employment at 5 yearly intervals up to 2041 based on the underlying regional income and economic activity forecasts. Table 3.7 shows the changes in the key drivers of regional forecasting variation, income and population, output by NTEM between 2011 and 2041. There is significant variation in the distribution of income and population growth inputs across the UK by 2041 - those areas with higher income and population growth are allocated a greater proportion of future demand growth.⁴⁵

Table 3.7: Underlying DfT NTEM regional income and population forecasts

NTEM region	Income (£billion)			Population (million)		
	2011	2041	% change	2011	2041	% change
South West	48.7	63.7	31%	5.2	6.4	23%
Wales	26.0	32.0	23%	3.0	3.3	12%
London	97.0	124.9	29%	7.6	9.5	25%
South East	96.0	118.5	23%	8.5	10.1	19%
Eastern England	60.4	78.7	30%	5.8	7.3	26%
North East	21.8	26.1	20%	2.6	2.8	11%
Yorkshire and Humberside	46.6	62.0	33%	5.3	6.4	22%
North West	63.9	75.7	18%	6.8	7.4	9%
West Midlands	48.4	58.6	21%	5.4	6.2	14%
East Midlands	40.3	52.2	30%	4.4	5.4	22%
Scotland	51.2	60.7	19%	5.1	5.4	6%
Total	600.4	753.3	25%	59.6	70.3	18%

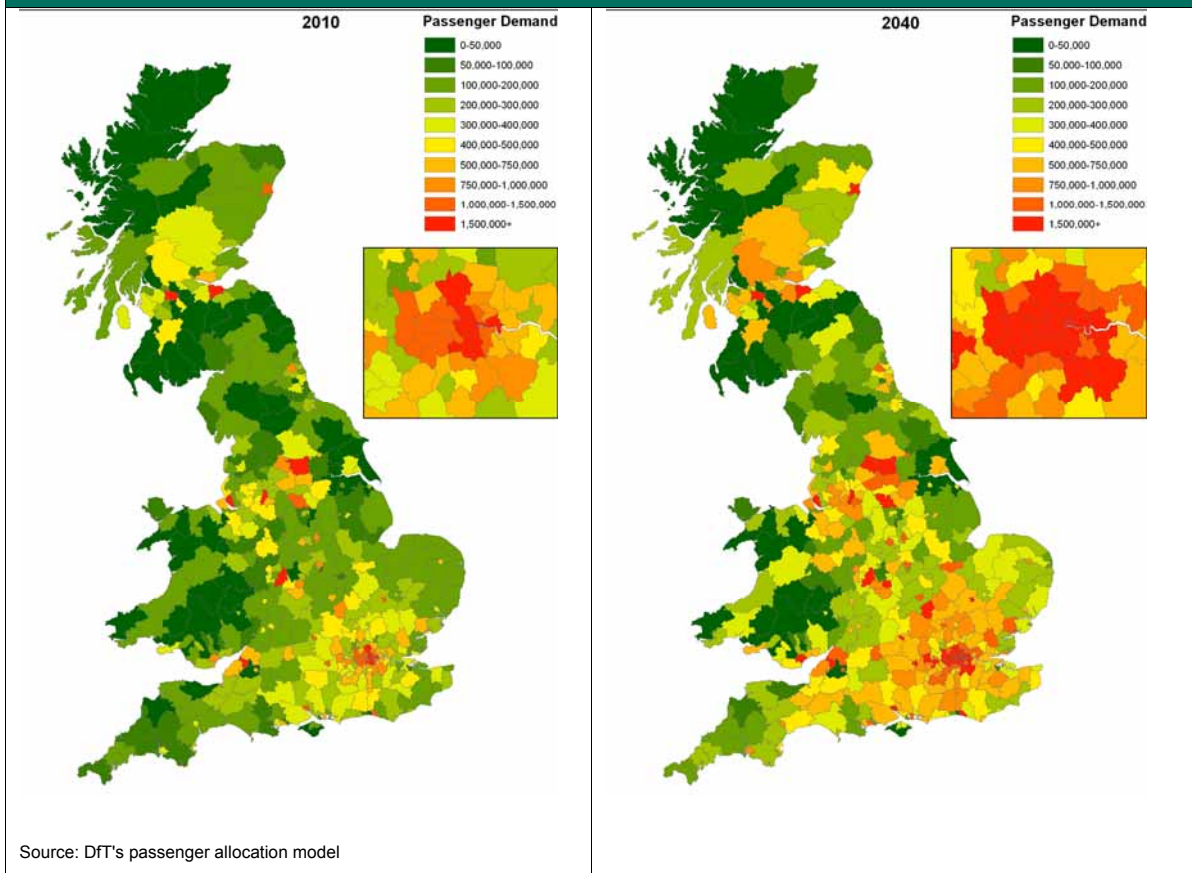
Source: DfT's National Trip End Model (NTEM)
Population estimates do not include Northern Ireland

3.42 Figure 3.6 illustrates the geographical distribution of international and domestic passenger demand in 2010 and the central demand forecast in 2040 without constraints to airport capacity at the district level.

⁴⁴ Also often referred to as TEMPRO.

⁴⁵ NTEM uses ONS population forecasts. The ONS forecasts used by the OBR in their economic outputs will sometimes be newer. The ONS forecasts shown in Table 3.1 may therefore differ from the NTEM population forecasts shown in Table 3.7. They will also differ because the Table 3.1 forecasts include Northern Ireland while NTEM is limited to mainland UK.

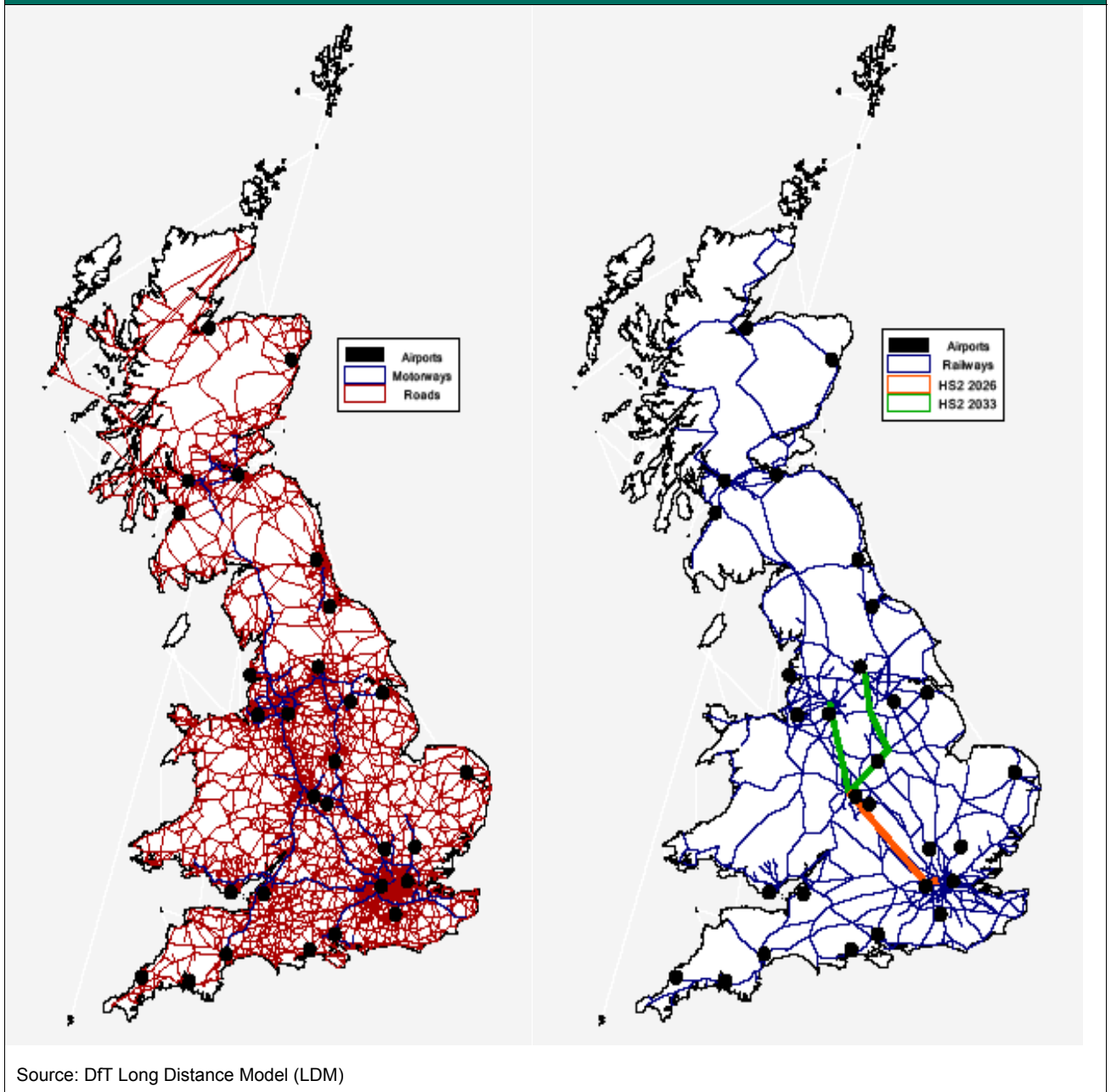
Figure 3.6: Distribution of air passenger demand 2010 & 2040 unconstrained



Surface access to airports

3.43 The allocation of passengers with a journey end in mainland UK to airports uses travel time and costs between each zone and each airport, based on DfT models of future road and rail network and conditions. This information is sourced from the DfT's Long Distance Model.

Figure 3.7: Airport surface access networks used in future trips to airports



3.44 These costs of airport access take account of major planned future surface transport infrastructure:

- all committed major motorway and A-road schemes in the Highways Agency Roads Programme;
- Crossrail, Thameslink and larger public transport improvements (from 2019 onwards);
- High Speed 2 from 2026 and with extension north of Birmingham from 2033 onwards taken from the Government's decision on the HS2 route published in January 2012.⁴⁶

⁴⁶ *High Speed Rail: Investing in Britain's Future – Decisions and Next Steps*, HS2 Ltd, January 2012

- 3.45** The HS2 definition is introduced into the DfT's air passenger allocation model in two phases, to reflecting the most recently published HS2 plans. Phase 1 connects London Euston with Birmingham without a direct Heathrow connection and opens in 2026. Phase 2 represents the whole 'Y' network with northern extensions to Manchester and Leeds and including direct Heathrow services and comes into use in 2033. This primarily has the effect of making airports close to or on the published line of the HS2 route more accessible to wider passenger catchment areas.
- 3.46** All the highway and public transport schemes excluding HS2 detailed in Table 3.8 are assumed to be complete by 2019, and, after which, apart from HS2, no further schemes are added. This does involve some simplifications as a minority of schemes (listed in Table 3.9) are programmed to be constructed after 2019.

Table 3.8: Highway improvements from 2008 network included in 2019 networks

Road Name	Scheme	Highways Agency Status
M1	Junction 6a-10 Widening	Completed
M1	Junction 28-31 HSRU	Planned
M1	Junctions 10-13 HSRU	Current
M1	Junctions 25-28 Widening	Current
M1	Junctions 24-25 HSRU	Current
M4	Junction 19-20 HSRU	Planned
M5	Junction 15-17 HSRU	Planned
M6	Junction 11a-19 Widening	Planned (not on HA website)
M6	Junction 4-5 HSRU	Planned (not on HA website)
M6	Junction 8-10a HSRU	Planned (not on HA website)
M6	Junction 5-8 HSRU	Planned
M6	Carlisle to Guards Mill Extension	Completed
M20	Junction 3-5 HSRU	Candidate (not on HA website)
M25	Junction 16-23 Widening	Current
M25	Junction 27-30 Widening	Current
M25	Junction 1b-3 Widening	Current
M25	Junction 23-27 HSRU	Planned
M25	Junction 5-7 HSRU	Planned
M42	Junctions 3a-7 HSRU	Current
M60	Junction 15-12 Lane Gain	Planned
M62	Junction 25-30 HSRU	Planned
M74	M74 Completion	Current*
M80	M80 Stepps to Haggs	Current*
A1	Dishforth to Barton Improvement Scheme	Current
A5 - M1	Dunstable Northern Bypass	Planned
A11	Improvements (dualling)	Completed/Current/Planned
A14	Ellington to Fen Ditton	Planned
A14	Kettering Bypass Widening	Planned
A21	Tonbridge to Penbury	Current
A23	Handcross to Warninglid	Planned
A30	Temple to Higher Carblake Improvement	Planned
A46	Newark to Widmerpool Improvement	Current
A421	Bedford to M1 Junction 13	Current
A453	Widening (M1 Junction 24 to A52 Nottingham)	Planned
A595	Parton to Lillyhall Improvement	Completed

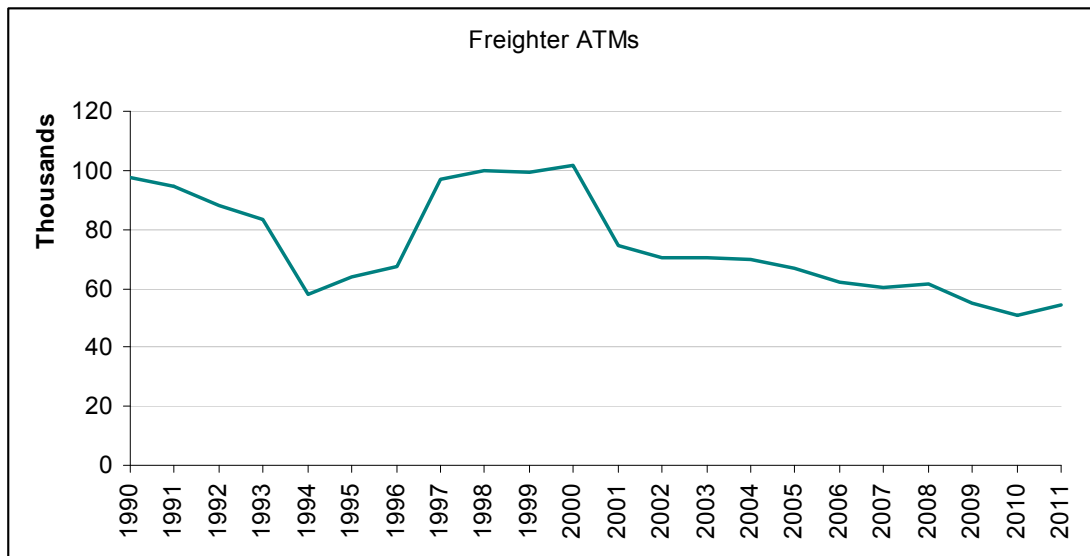
Table 3.9: Highway improvements after 2019 included in 2019 networks

Road Name	Scheme	Highways Agency Status
M1	Junction 32-35a HSRU	Planned
M1	Junction 39-42 HSRU	Planned
M6	Junction 13-19 HSRU	Planned
A160/A180	Improvements	Planned
A21	Dualing	Planned

Freight

3.47 An assumption about the future growth in freighter ATMs is required to provide an indication of the number of runway movements that might be required for non-passenger aircraft. Figure 3.8 shows the number of freighters using the airports included in the forecasting model over the period 1990 – 2011.

Figure 3.8: Freighter aircraft at UK airports, 1990-2011



Source CAA airport statistics

3.48 Following a period of strong growth in the late 1990s usage of air freighters has been subdued, with a steady decline over the last decade. While some of this trend appears to be driven by an increase in the share of total freight carried as bellyhold cargo and an increase in the payload per freighter, it has also coincided with a flattening of overall demand for air freight. Several reasons for this have been suggested, including: increased capacity and frequency of shipping services; aviation fuel prices rising faster than shipping fuel prices; disruption to air services (particularly on the North Atlantic routes) following the 2001 terrorist attack in New York; and the increasing importance of the Far East market.

3.49 This forecast assumes that demand for air freight, the share of freight carried on dedicated cargo flights and the average payload of these flights will follow the average trend over the period 1990 – 2011. This results in a future projection for air freight ATMs that grows from 2011 outturn at an average rate of 0.4% a year.

Airport capacities

- 3.50** Forecasting the impact of capacity constraints requires assumptions about both the terminal and runway capacities of each airport included in the model. Box 3.2 summarises the approach to determining the capacity of airports.

Box 3.2: Runway capacity estimation

Runway capacity assumptions - input on an annual basis - are a key input to the forecasts. The annual runway capacity depends on physical, operational and demand characteristics including the runway length, the provision of taxiways, hours of operation, air traffic control restrictions and in some cases planning limits on ATMs. Demand characteristics include the prevailing daily and seasonal profiles, because airports with a high proportion of seasonal holiday traffic will have less effective capacity than airports that can make full use of their runways all year round, and airports which depend heavily on premium business traffic can make relatively less use of their off-peaks.

Over the summer of 2012, the Department for Transport conducted a survey of the airports included in the model. The aim of the survey was to improve the department's understanding of each airport's own view of its current capacity and how they envisaged this changing in their future plans - usually their published masterplans. The information updated and supplemented previous work originally developed during runway simulations and consultations with regional airport operators during the Regional Air Services Coordination Study (RASCO, 2002) and with BAA and others during the South East Regional Air Services Study (SERAS, 2002). Typical annual capacities input for forecasting are usually around 225,000 annual ATMs for single runways. This is a little higher than many airports might currently estimate, but allows for some piecemeal improvements to taxiways and aprons to achieve maximum use of existing runways. It also allows for an increase in off peak and out of season movements as national demand grows. Some airports which depend heavily on peak period traffic might consider themselves runway constrained at lower levels such as 190,000-200,000 annual ATMs.

- 3.51** The capacity definition used for constrained forecasts in this document is broadly in line with the 'maximum use' or 's02' capacity scenario used in previous forecasts (shortened to 'max use' elsewhere), Under the 'max use' scenario it is assumed:

- no new runways are built in the UK;
- schemes already in the planning system and airport masterplans

Key specific changes:

- Birmingham runway extension adds 9% capacity and allows new destinations to be reached
- Luton adds 35% to its runway capacity and 70% to its terminal capacity
- Manchester independently operates its 2 runways and increases passenger capacity from 30m to 56m

implemented by 2020;

- incremental growth to full potential long-term capacity by 2030 taking account of the airports' own longer term plans, physical site constraints and up 13% capacity gain (where possible) through operational and technological improvement;⁴⁷
- terminal capacity increased incrementally to service additional runway capacity; and
- no changes after 2030.

3.52 Table 3.10 shows the runway and terminal passenger capacities assumed for each airport in the 'max use' scenario. The terminal passenger capacity is the maximum number of passengers an airport's terminal and associated passenger handling infrastructure is assumed capable of serving a year. The table shows that in general most of the capacity added after 2008 is provided at regional airports to allow them to fully utilise their practical annual runway capacities with enhancements to terminal capacity to match.

⁴⁷Based on research in *Airport Capacities*, DTLR Technical Note, June 2001.

Table 3.10: ATM and passenger capacity assumptions for max use

Airport	ATMs (000s)			Terminal passengers (mppa)		
	2008	2030	2050	2008	2030	2050
London airports						
Heathrow	480	480	480	90	90	90
Gatwick	270	280	280	40	45	45
Stansted	241	259	259	30	35	35
Luton	130	160	160	12	18	18
London City	73	120	120	5	8	8
London, Total	1,194	1,299	1,299	176	196	196
Rest of UK						
Aberdeen	100	150	150	6	6	6
Belfast International	200	260	260	10	23	23
Belfast City	45	110	110	4	8	8
Birmingham	189	206	206	18	37	37
Bournemouth	150	150	150	3	5	5
Bristol	150	226	226	10	12	12
Cardiff	105	150	150	3	8	8
East Midlands	264	264	264	6	14	14
Edinburgh	150	225	225	13	20	20
Exeter	150	150	150	2	4	4
Glasgow	226	226	226	10	20	20
Humberside	150	150	150	1	3	3
Inverness	150	150	150	1	3	3
Leeds/Bradford	150	150	150	3	8	8
Liverpool	213	213	213	7	15	15
Manchester	324	400	500	25	38	55
Newcastle	213	226	226	9	15	15
Newquay	75	75	75	1	3	3
Norwich	175	175	175	2	3	3
Southend	0	53	53	0	2	2
Southampton	150	150	150	3	7	7
Teesside	150	150	150	1	2	2
Blackpool	150	150	150	1	3	5
Coventry	150	150	150	1	2	2
Doncaster Sheffield	57	80	80	2	7	7
Prestwick	150	225	225	3	12	12
Rest of UK, Total	3,987	4,614	4,714	142	277	296
National, Total	5,181	5,913	6,013	319	473	492

Overseas hubs

3.53 UK hub airports (assumed to be Heathrow, Gatwick, Stansted and Manchester) have to compete with Amsterdam, Paris CDG, Frankfurt and Dubai for transfer passengers who start or end journeys in the UK. Transfers of international passengers at these overseas hubs who do not originate in or visit the UK are not currently included. No capacity constraint is assumed at these overseas hubs.

Changing aircraft technology

Aircraft fleets

- 3.54** The primary source of fuel efficiency gains is expected to come from the retirement of less efficient current aircraft types and their replacement by newer more fuel efficient types throughout the forecasting period. As explained in chapter 2, the Fleet Mix Model (FMM) forecasts the distribution of the future fleet by aircraft type, based on the retirement of old aircraft and the entry into the fleet of new aircraft. To project gains in the fleet's efficiency due to the replacement of older aircraft with newer, more efficient models, it is therefore necessary to project the efficiency of the aircraft that will enter service in the years to 2050, and feed that into the FMM.
- 3.55** In general the forecasts are based on the assumption that there will be gradual improvements relative to conventional technologies. These improvements are expected to reduce the weight of the engines and airframe through the increased use of new materials, improve various airframe efficiency metrics such as the reduction of aero-dynamic drag and increase both the thermo-dynamic and propulsive efficiency of engines. The forecasts do not reflect more radical departures such as the blended wing body aircraft or open rotor engines. The limited introduction of biofuels into the central and high baselines also has an impact on the emissions forecasts, although this assumption is independent of aircraft type.
- 3.56** Aircraft entering service in a future year could be of an existing type, a known new type (i.e. aircraft not yet in service but which are on order such as the Boeing 787, Airbus A350 and the Bombardier C Series) or a completely new type. The efficiency of new types of aircraft expected in the near future can be projected using manufacturers' specifications for their aircraft and PIANO aircraft design and performance software.⁴⁸ Box 3.3 sets out the specific assumptions.

⁴⁸ PIANO-X Aircraft performance and emissions software. Lissys Ltd. <http://www.piano.aero/>.

Box 3.3: Efficiency of new aircraft types in the near future

Manufacturers' data and the PIANO aircraft design and performance model are used to project the fuel burn rates of new aircraft types expected to enter service in the near future. For example, the next generation of Boeing 737s and Airbus A320s are assumed to burn 15% less fuel than the current types. Boeing 787s are assumed to burn 5% less fuel than the B767s they will often replace. Airbus A350s are assumed to burn 7% more fuel than a B767, but their potential larger seating capacities mean that significant efficiencies can be delivered to the efficiency metric of seat-kms per tonne of fuel. The Airbus A380 is assumed to burn 15% more fuel than a Boeing 747-400, but could deliver efficiencies of up to 12% in terms of seat-kms per tonne of fuel depending on the seating configurations of each type. These updated rates are applied to the CORINAIR data of the respective existing aircraft types to project burn rates for the new types. An adjustment is also made to reflect the potential variation in seating configurations of the new aircraft. With the smaller jets, the main new type is the Bombardier C Series regional jet which is assumed to have a 20% fuel saving on the Airbus A319.

New aircraft types

- 3.57** No great technological change is assumed before 2020 beyond aircraft already in development. Mid-generation upgraded and re-engined Airbus A320 and B737 aircraft are assumed to enter service from around 2016. The introduction of Boeing 787s, Airbus A350s and Bombardier C Series aircraft are also assumed to improve on the types they replace. The forecasts do not assume any fuel efficiency gains are delivered through retrofitting because these gains are likely to be relatively small and limited to a relatively narrow range of aircraft currently in service.
- 3.58** As development of new aircraft types tends to follow a product cycle over many years, it is probable that future generations of aircraft types will enter production and then the fleet during the 2020s with further waves in the 2030s and 2040s. However, their introduction is expected to vary by size classes and the position of aircraft of that class in the approximate 20 year production and development cycles. For example it is assumed that there will be relatively few new types to replace 120-200 seat narrow-bodied types in the 2020s because of the potential introduction of re-engined new B737 MAX and A320neo generations modelled entering the fleet after 2016. New 2020 generation 500+ seat aircraft are not assumed to enter the replacement pools until late in the decade because of the current development of the A380 and B747-800.⁴⁹
- 3.59** Table 3.11 below shows the assumed fuel efficiency gains for the future generations (FG) of aircraft introduced in the 2020s, 2030s and 2040s.

⁴⁹ There is a more complete description of the assumptions about the aircraft product cycle in paragraphs 3-38-3.44 of *UK Aviation Forecasts, August 2011*, <http://assets.dft.gov.uk/publications/uk-aviation-forecasts-2011/uk-aviation-forecasts.pdf>

Table 3.11: Fuel efficiency gains of future generation (FG) aircraft

		Base "2000"	Fuel Efficiency Gain: Central Case		
		aircraft TYPE	2020s FG	2030s FG	2040s FG
Class1	0-70 seats	ATR42-320	21.5%	24.5%	31.5%
Class2	71-150 seats	B737-400	21.5%	24.5%	31.5%
Class3	151-250 seats	B757-200	21.5%	24.5%	31.5%
Class4	251-350 seats	B777-200	17.5%	27.5%	29.5%
Class5	351-500 seats	B777/A340-200	17.5%	27.5%	29.5%
Class6	500+ seats	A380	17.5%	27.5%	29.5%
Low case efficiency deterioration from central			2.0%	4.0%	5.5%
High case efficiency improvement on central			2.0%	4.0%	5.5%

Source: EMRC & AEA, A marginal abatement cost curve model for the UK aviation sector, August 2011

Calculating UK aviation CO₂ emissions

3.60 Aviation CO₂ emissions are directly related to the amount and type of aviation fuel consumed. There are therefore three key drivers of aviation CO₂ emissions:

- 1 **distances flown and operational practices:** this comprises the volume and average distance of flights from the UK, in turn driven by passenger and freight demand after accounting for airport capacity constraints;
- 2 **fuel efficiency of aircraft fleets:** the fuel required to fly a given total distance will fall as aircraft efficiency driven by technological and operational development improves; and,
- 3 **type of fuel used by aircraft:** the CO₂ emissions associated with a given amount of fuel burn will fall as the penetration of alternative fuels increases.

1. Distances flown and operational practices

3.61 Distances flown by ATMs are captured in the NAPAM outputs. The passenger and ATM modelling in NAPAM is undertaken at a geographically detailed level with 48 international destination zones and all UK airports also included in an internal UK domestic market. NAPAM dynamically models ATMs by size of aircraft to these destinations as supply changes in response to forecast passenger demands.

3.62 NAPAM output route distances can be adjusted in response to assumptions about operational changes. The input assumptions on the potential gains from air traffic management are conservative. The central forecasts are based on the assumption that future net gains in traffic management fuel efficiency from EUROCONTROL's Single European Sky ATM Research (SESAR) programme and other improvements are offset by an increase in traffic and load on the system. In producing the forecast range a net +1% improvement by 2050 (i.e. a 1% reduction in actual distances flown) is assumed to define the lower bound and a 4% net deterioration (i.e. an increase in flight distance) defines the upper bound. These assumptions reflect the advice of the independent experts

working on the DfT marginal abatement cost curve (MACC) study analysis in 2010-2011.⁵⁰

3.63 In producing the forecast range some allowance has been made for changes in airline operational practices (e.g. optimised payloads, flying speeds and altitudes) to deliver fuel efficiency gains. No additional improvement has been assumed in producing the central forecast, but +/- 0.25% efficiency improvement in fuel efficiency of future aircraft fleets relative to the central case has been assumed in producing the lower/upper bound of the CO₂ emissions forecast.

2. Fuel efficiency of aircraft fleets

3.64 Current fuel burn rates by aircraft type measured in kilograms of fuel per aircraft for different distance bands flown, and for different stages of the flight are initially taken from the European Environment Agency's 'CORINAIR' Emission Inventory Guidebook.⁵¹ Seat-kms per mass of fuel (i.e. seat-kms per tonne or kg of fuel) is the preferred metric for measuring aviation fuel efficiency. The value of this metric is that it is essentially unaffected by the assumed or modelled load factors.

3.65 In 2010 a QinetiQ study commissioned by DfT reported on the suitability of the current CORINAIR guidebook rates of fuel burnt by distance band for each CORINAIR aircraft type. The study provided advice on the mapping of specific aircraft types to generic CORINAIR types, adjustments to the fuel burn rates for existing aircraft especially those not well represented in the generic types such as extended range versions of the B777 and the A380. It also provided rates for aircraft expected to enter service in the next decade such as Boeing 787s, Airbus A350s and the Bombardier C Series⁵² and then the subsequent generations of new aircraft from 2020s onwards. All these recommendations have been retained in the Fleet Mix and CO₂ models in these forecasts.

3. Type of fuel used by aircraft

3.66 The updated central forecasts assume that biofuels are gradually introduced in the 2020s and make up 2.5% of all aviation fuel burnt by aircraft departing UK airports in 2050. In defining the lower bound of the forecast range, no biofuels penetration is assumed to 2050, while in defining the upper bound of the range, biofuel penetration is assumed to

⁵⁰EMRC & AEA, *A marginal abatement cost curve model for the UK aviation sector*, August 2011

<http://assets.dft.gov.uk/publications/response-ccc-report/mac-report.pdf>

⁵¹EMEP/CORINAIR Emission Inventory Guidebook - 2006, European Environment Agency

<http://reports.eea.europa.eu/EMEPCORINAIR4/en/page002.html>

This is an established and authoritative source of data on aircraft fuel burn rates, giving separate values for the different stages of the flight such as landing and take off including taxiing and cruise emissions for different aircraft types. It is used for general reference and for use by parties to the Convention on Long Range Transboundary Air Pollution (LRTAP) for reporting to the UNECE Secretariat in Geneva.

See *Future Aircraft Fuel Efficiencies – Review of Forecast Method*, QinetiQ on behalf of the DfT, March 2010, Chapter 6.

https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/4515/future-aircraft-fuel-efficiency.pdf

rise gradually to 5% by 2050. These assumptions also reflect the advice of the independent experts working on the DfT marginal abatement cost curve (MACC) study analysis in 2010-2011 following their review of the latest evidence on future biofuels prices.

3.67 Once the above method has forecast the amount of fuel that is burned on flights departing each airport on each route by aircraft type, this is converted into CO₂ emissions on the basis that 1.00 kg of kerosene emits 3.15 kg of CO₂.⁵³ Where biofuel uptake is assumed, this average carbon intensity factor is reduced on the assumption that biofuels are accounted for in the transport sector as having zero emissions.⁵⁴ For example, in the central forecast in 2050 with 2.5% biofuel take up, it is assumed that across the entire fleet 1.00kg of fuel emits 3.07kg of CO₂.

CO₂ emissions range

3.68 After forecasting the range of ATMs, further assumptions relating to the composition of the fleet and operational practice are applied to extend the outer boundaries of the CO₂ emissions range. It should be noted that although these assumptions potentially have some further effect on airline fuel costs and therefore fares, they are not fed back into the National Air Passenger Demand Model at this stage.⁵⁵ The assumptions made are summarised in Table 3.12:

⁵³ Each 1 kg of kerosene contains 858 g of carbon. Each 1kg of carbon is equivalent to 44/12 or 3.67 kg of CO₂.

⁵⁴ In practice, different biofuel feedstocks have different levels of life-cycle emissions and biofuels use in aviation is expected to result in lower emissions, but not reduce emissions to zero. The approach taken here is consistent with the accounting of biofuel use in the UK's carbon budgets and in the EU ETS, and with the latest guidance from the International Panel for Climate Change (IPCC).

⁵⁵ Fleet fuel efficiency is an input to the fares faced by passengers in the National Air Passenger Demand Model because fuel efficiency is an input to the forecasts of fares faced by passengers. Representative fuel efficiencies for the low, central and high demand scenarios from recent (but not final) model runs are used in these fare forecasts. The principle is to use the best available model outputs on fleet fuel efficiency rates while avoiding unnecessary iterations between the demand and CO₂ model components of the forecasting framework where changes in output passenger demand would be very small.

Table 3.12: CO₂ emission variable range assumptions

Low: low demand growth (low oil prices)+

- no regulatory CO₂ standard;
- standard DfT retirement ages of 22 years,⁵⁶
- no retro-fitting;
- 2020 future generation having a 19.5-23.5% fuel burn improvement on 2000 standard types, the 2030 future generation having a 28.5-31.5% improvement and the 2040 future generation having a 35.0-37.0% improvement;
- after ATM growth, SESAR and other programmes achieve a 1% net air traffic management system gain by 2050;
- 0.25% extra efficiency each year through airline operational efficiency practices; and,
- no biofuel use.

Central: central demand growth +

- no regulatory CO₂ standard;
- standard DfT retirement ages of 22 years;
- no retro-fitting;
- 2020 future generation having a 17.5-21.5% fuel burn improvement on 2000 standard types, the 2030 future generation having a 24.5-27.5% improvement and the 2040 future generation having a 29.5-31.5% improvement;
- no net air traffic management system gains as improvements from SESAR and other programmes are assumed to accommodate the growth in ATMs without further deterioration in levels of service;
- no improvement from airline operational efficiency practices; and,
- 0.5% biofuel use in 2030 rising to 2.5% by 2050.

⁵⁶ Based on analysis of DfT analysis of UK fleet turnover using airframe data from CAA. There are some exceptions to 22 years for the earlier retirement of very old types and slightly later retirement for the charter fleet.

High: high demand growth (high oil prices)+

- no regulatory CO₂ standard;
- standard DfT retirement ages of 22 years;
- no retro-fitting;
- 2020 future generation having a 15.5-19.5% fuel burn improvement on 2000 standard types, the 2030 future generation having a 20.5-23.5% improvement and the 2040 future generation having a 24.0-26.0% improvement;
- a 4% deterioration in the net air traffic management system despite the implementation of SESAR and associated programmes;
- 0.25% less efficiency each year through airline operational practices; and,
- 1% biofuel use in 2030 rising to 5% by 2050.

4. Unconstrained passenger forecasts

Introduction (what is an unconstrained forecast?)

4.1 The unconstrained forecasts represent underlying estimates of demand in the absence of airport capacity constraints. The forecasts reported here are derived from the National Air Passenger Allocation Model.

Unconstrained passenger forecasts

4.2 The results for million terminal passengers⁵⁷ per annum (mppa) at the national level are summarised in Table 4.1.⁵⁸

Table 4.1: UK terminal passenger forecasts (unconstrained), mppa

	Low	Central	High
2010	211	211	211
2015	220	230	240
2020	240	260	280
2025	260	290	315
2030	280	320	360
2035	295	355	415
2040	315	390	485
2045	335	435	565
2050	350	480	660

Figures in forecast years rounded to nearest 5 mppa.

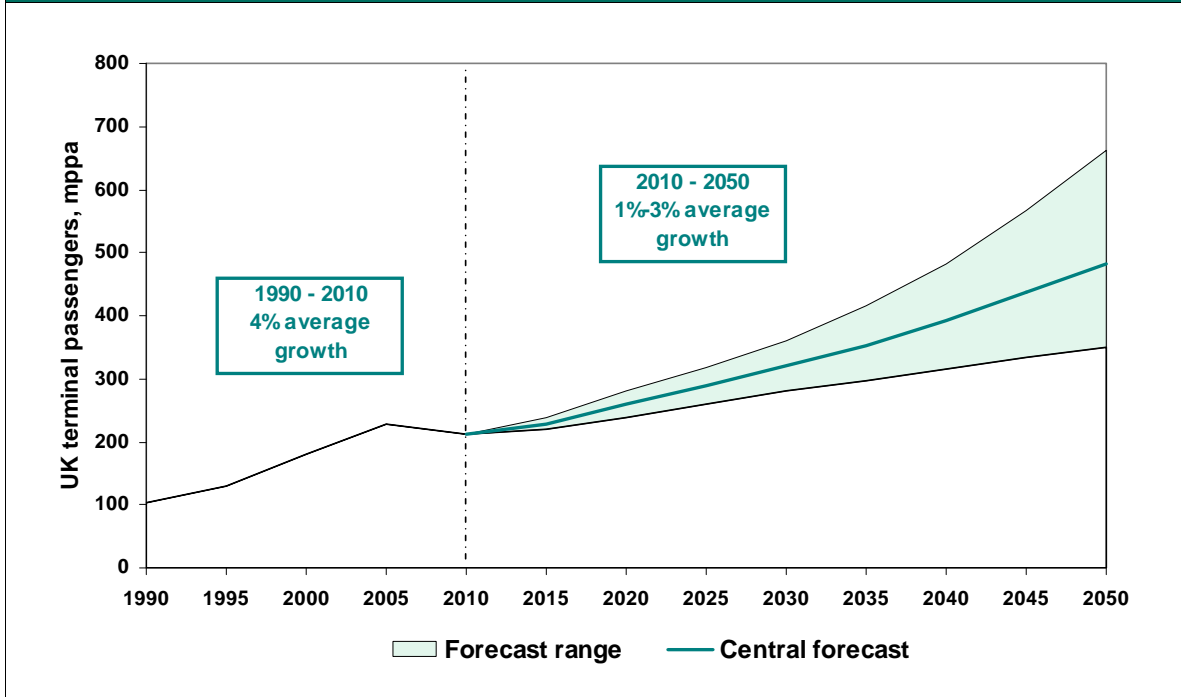
4.3 Table 4.1 shows that in the absence of capacity constraints the underlying trend of growth in UK air passenger demand is forecast to continue, rising from 211 million passengers per annum (mppa) in 2010 to 320mppa in 2030, within the range 280mppa to 360mppa, and to 480mppa by 2050, within the range 350mppa to 660mppa. Figure 4.1

⁵⁷ See paragraphs 2.3-2.8 for definition and discussion of the unit of 'terminal passenger'.

⁵⁸ These are modelled unconstrained passengers after allocation by the National Air Passenger Allocation Model. These will differ from the unconstrained terminal passenger forecasts produced by the input National Air Passenger Demand Model because the National Air Passenger Allocation Model allocates passengers to indirect routes such as via UK hubs where a single one way journey may be counted as three terminal passengers. See paragraphs 2.3-2.8.

illustrates the range of unconstrained forecasts graphically. Annex D provides more detailed results.

Figure 4.1: UK unconstrained demand – historic with central, low and high forecasts



5. Constrained passenger and aircraft forecasts

Introduction (what is a constrained forecast?)

- 5.1** Constrained UK air passenger and ATM forecasts, take into account the effect of the limitations to runway and terminal capacity at UK airports. They are formed by inputting the unconstrained demand forecasts output by the National Air Passenger Demand Model into the DfT National Air Passenger Allocation Model. The assumed capacity constraints at UK airports are outlined in chapter 3 at paragraphs 3.50-3.52.
- 5.2** Forecasts are presented for the low-central-high range of demand with passengers allocated using the maximum use capacity scenario (see the section on airport capacities in chapter 3). In the high demand case it is not possible for the passenger to airport allocation model to complete forecasting in the later years of the forecast period. When this occurs no results are interpolated and the relevant areas in the table are shaded out. In practice this indicates that all the larger airports across the UK are at capacity.

Passenger forecasts

- 5.3** The results for million terminal passengers⁵⁹ per annum (mppa) at the national level are summarised in Table 5.1. This table shows that, after accounting for airport capacity constraints under the 'max use' capacity scenario, the number of UK air passengers is forecast to rise to 315mppa in 2030, within the range 275mppa to 345mppa. By 2050, the number of UK air passengers is forecast to reach 445mppa within the range 340mppa to 445mppa.⁶⁰ Annex E gives more detailed passenger forecasts, and Box 5.1 sets out how these forecasts can be interpreted in terms of future trip-making by air passengers.

⁵⁹ See paragraphs 2.3-2.8 for definition and discussion of the unit of 'terminal passenger'.

⁶⁰ Note that the allocation model cannot fit high growth demand to available capacity much beyond 2040, so high growth terminal passengers have been assumed to remain constant after 2043. This is why central and high growth forecasts appear to converge by 2050.

Table 5.1: UK terminal passengers forecast, 'max use' capacity, mppa

	Low	Central	High
2010	211	211	211
2015	220	225	235
2020	235	255	275
2025	255	285	310
2030	275	315	345
2035	290	340	395
2040	305	370	450
2045	325	410	
2050	340	445	

Figures in forecast years rounded to nearest 5 mppa.

National Air Passenger Allocation Model failed to reach 2050.

Box 5.1: Forecast terminal passengers and journeys

The average number of international air trips taken by each resident in the UK has increased by 5% a year between 1988 and 2008, from just under 0.4 international trips in 1988 to just under 1 trip a year in 2008.⁶¹

Converting the unrounded central 2030 forecast of 313 million terminal passengers into trips abroad by UK residents and visits from foreign residents requires a careful application of the definition of terminal passengers set out in paragraphs 2.3-2.8 and also identification of those hub interchanges by passengers who do not stop in the UK (international-international interliners).

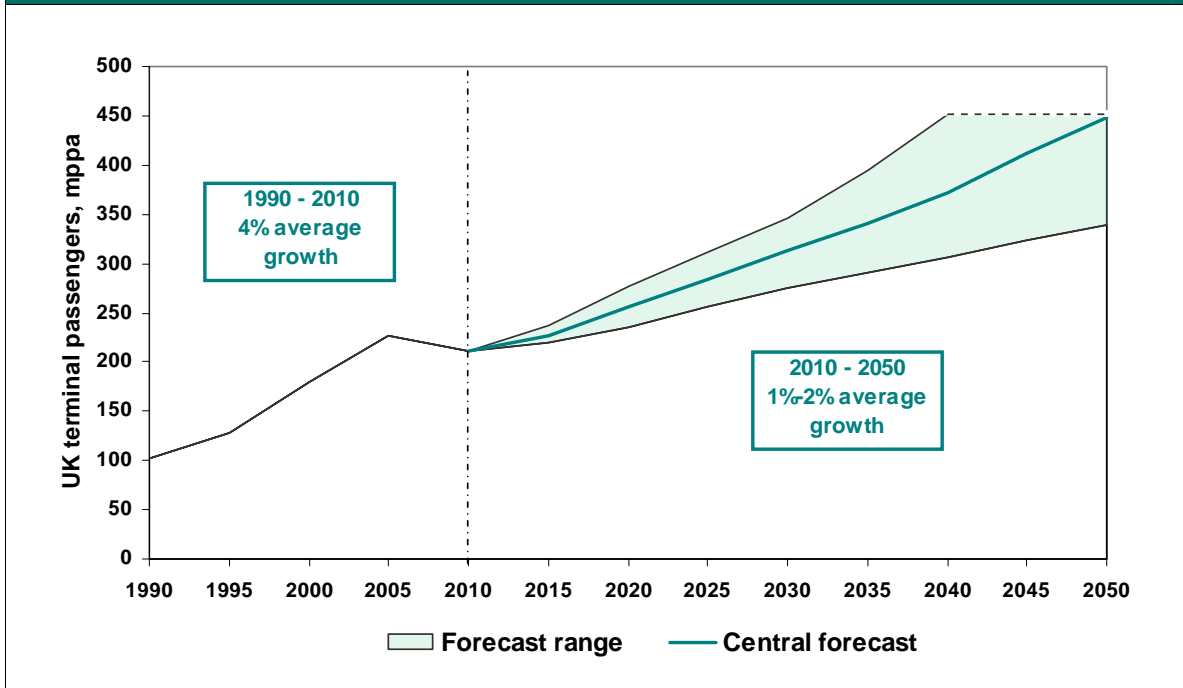
Applying this definition shows:

- UK residents make 1.24 overseas trips by air per person using the ONS estimate of 70m UK residents in 2030. This equates to 176m terminal passengers.
- There would be 34m foreign visits by air compared with the current 23m foreign visits accounting for 69m terminal passengers.
- Domestic journeys are counted at two UK airports, so 41m terminal passengers account for 10m internal domestic return air journeys or 1 domestic flight for every 7 UK residents in 2030.
- Finally, there would be 6.75m return journeys (equating to 27m terminal passengers) by international-international interliners using UK hub airports to make connections without stopping in the UK - up from the current level of 5.5m return connections (or 22m terminal passengers).

⁶¹ Estimates of the exact number of international air trips per person vary between sources. These are "backcast" numbers for consistency with the forecast to 1988 using the growth rates from the International Passenger Survey completed by the Office of National Statistics. See also Table TSG0113 in

5.4 Figure 5.1 further illustrates the range of updated UK air passenger forecasts for the ‘max use’ capacity scenario. A comparison of the constrained forecasts presented in Table 5.1 and Figure 5.1 with the unconstrained forecasts in Table 4.1 and Figure 4.1 shows that the assumed future airport capacities constrain forecast throughput at UK airports, and that the impact of this increases through time. In the central forecasts, airport capacity constrains national throughput by 5mppa in 2030 rising to 35mppa by 2050. At the lower end of the forecast range, capacity is forecast to constrain airport throughput by 5mppa in 2030 and by 10mppa in 2050. At the upper end of the forecast range, airport capacity constrains throughput by 15mppa in 2030 and 220mppa in 2050.

Figure 5.1: UK terminal passengers (constrained – ‘max use’) - historic with central, low, and high forecasts



5.5 No high growth results are presented after 2040 as the model suggests that the airport system has become overloaded by around that time. In the maximum use of existing capacity scenario this tends to happen with national throughputs of about 450 million terminal passengers. As Figure 5.1 illustrates, this level of saturation is reached around 2050 with central demand but is not reached in the forecast period at the lower end of the demand range.

<https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/transport-statistics-great-britain-2012> for more information on current levels of trip by UK residents and foreign visits by air and other modes.

International and domestic passengers

5.6 Table 5.2 splits international passengers by length of haul. It analyses the ultimate passenger destination and classifies (for example) passengers who use a European hub airport such as Amsterdam Schiphol, Paris Charles de Gaulle or Frankfurt en route to a long haul destination as being long haul. Table 5.2 shows that the proportion of long haul journeys varies between 27%-29%. The long haul proportion increases over time as short haul demand tends to use smaller aircraft and these aircraft are more likely to be displaced as airports become runway constrained.⁶² Such passengers are modelled as either not travelling or using more distant and less preferred airports. The largest reduction occurs to the hub transfers as these passengers incur the penalty of utilising constrained runways twice as they interchange at the hub.

Table 5.2: International terminal passengers, 2010 to 2050 (mppa) by length of haul

Year	Short Haul			Long Haul			Transfers			Total		
	Low	Central	High	Low	Central	High	Low	Central	High	Low	Central	High
2010	119	119	119	36	36	36	29	31	29	183	186	184
2020	135	148	160	42	46	50	31	29	28	208	223	238
2030	159	183	201	50	58	64	35	31	27	244	272	292
2040	178	220	261	56	71	88	37	30	26	271	322	375
2050	197	263		64	89		39	37		300	388	

National Air Passenger Allocation Model failed to reach 2050.

5.7 A similar effect is apparent in the breakdown between the international and domestic passenger markets shown in Table 5.3⁶³ and Figure 5.2 if the hub transfers are excluded from the international totals. Like short haul international passengers, domestic passengers are carried on smaller aircraft and the majority have one journey end in an area of the UK with congested airports, so are therefore also more likely to be displaced by runway constraints.

Table 5.3: International and domestic constrained passengers, 2010-2050 (mppa)

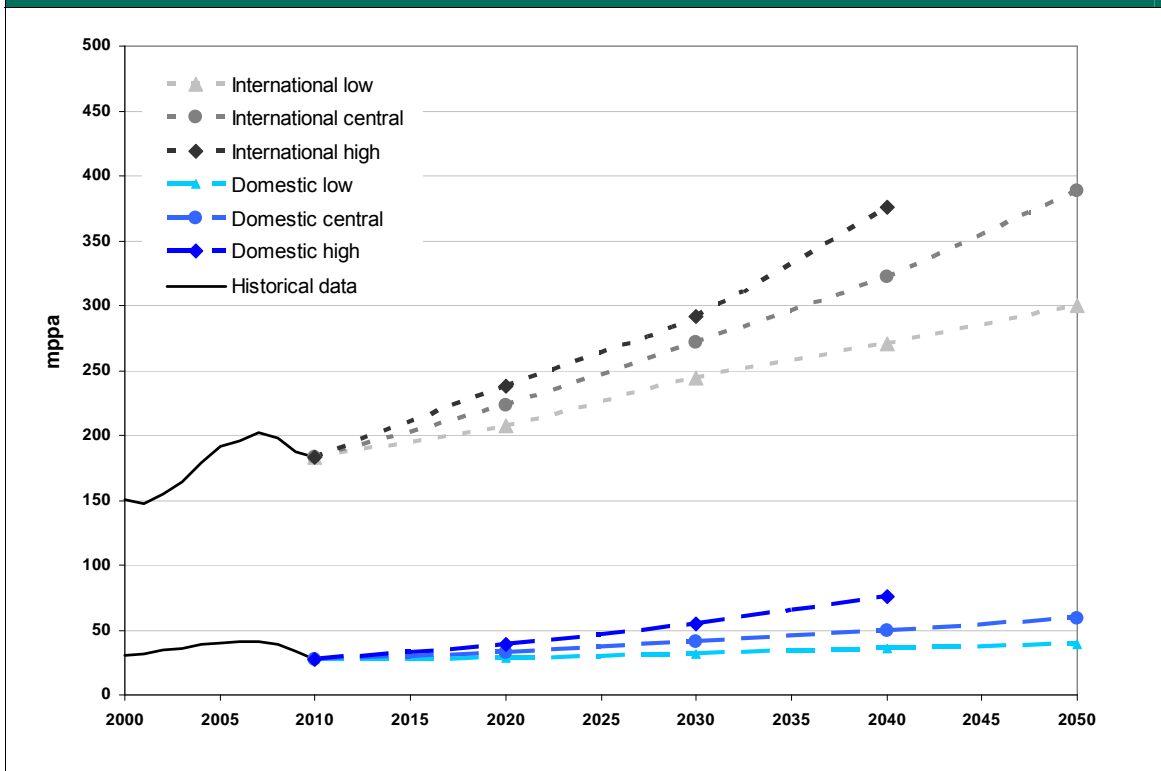
Year	International			Domestic			Total		
	Low	Central	High	Low	Central	High	Low	Central	High
2010	183	183	183	27	27	27	211	211	211
2020	208	223	238	28	32	38	236	255	277
2030	244	272	292	32	41	55	276	313	347
2040	271	322	375	35	50	76	306	372	451
2050	300	388		39	59		339	447	

National Air Passenger Allocation Model failed to reach 2050.

⁶² The fare premium applied to airports with overloaded runways is charged on a per plane basis. With larger aircraft (e.g. those on long haul routes) the fare premium is split among more passengers and therefore is lower on a per passenger basis making routes using larger aircraft more resilient to increasing fare premia.

⁶³ The analysis defines domestic passengers as those making journeys within the UK and does not include those using domestic services to transfer to an international flight at a UK hub.

Figure 5.2: Domestic and international constrained passengers, 2000-2050 (mppa)



5.8 It is usually more informative to examine the changing patterns of international and domestic demand on the basis of constrained forecasts. Some equivalent analysis of unconstrained passenger demand has been made and this is presented in Annex D.

Business and leisure passengers

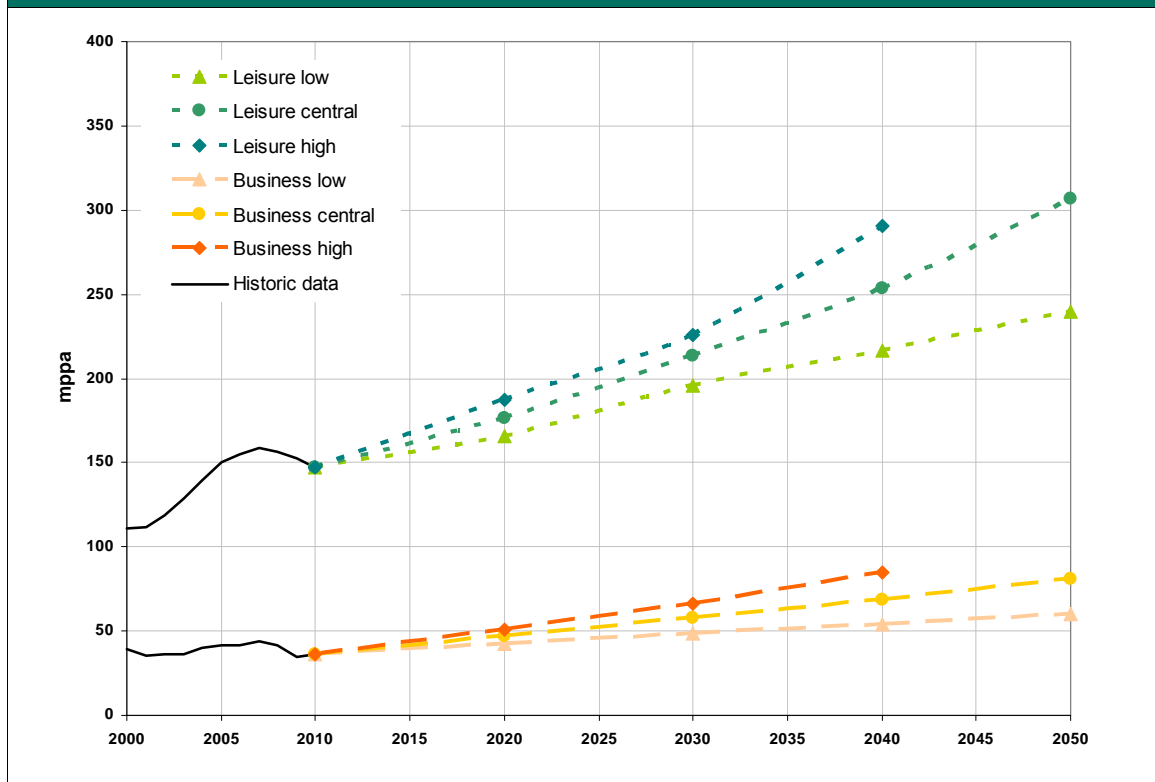
5.9 Table 5.4 below and Figure 5.3 show both UK and foreign resident passengers split between business and leisure journey purposes for international journeys across the forecast range. At present 80% of air passenger journeys beginning or ending in the UK are for leisure purposes. This split is forecast to change only very slightly by 2050 with leisure purposes continuing to represent 79% of international air trips to and from the UK across the forecast range of demand. However leisure passengers are more likely to switch airport and make longer airport access journeys as congestion rises and therefore the results of this analysis at individual airports vary more significantly than at the national level.

Table 5.4: Constrained international forecasts of passengers, 2010-2050 by purpose (mppa)

Year	Leisure (mppa)			Business (mppa)		
	Low	Central	High	Low	Central	High
2010	147	147	147	36	36	36
2020	166	176	187	42	47	51
2030	195	214	225	49	58	67
2040	217	254	290	54	68	85
2050	240	307		60	81	

National Air Passenger Allocation Model failed to reach 2050.

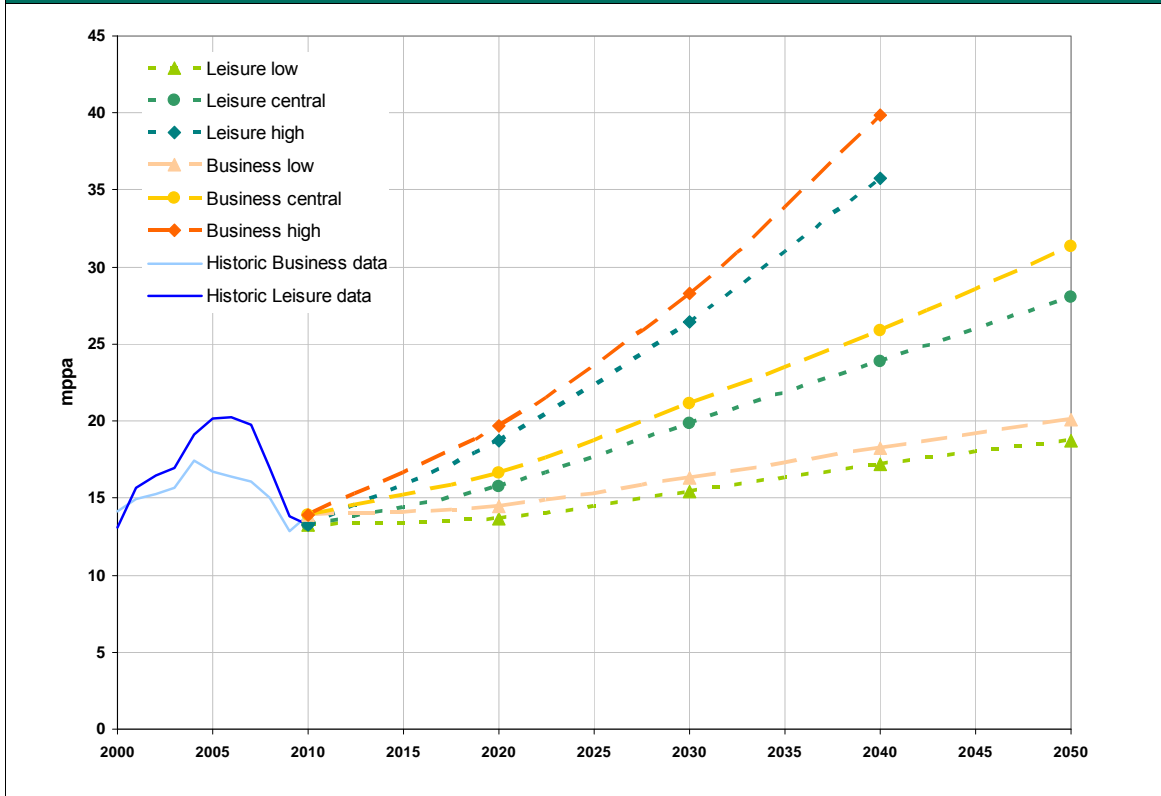
Figure 5.3: Constrained international forecasts of passengers by purpose, 2000-2050 (mppa)



5.10 Figure 5.4 provides a similar analysis for the forecast range of air passengers internal to the UK. Internal domestic flights are much more evenly split between business and leisure purposes. This split is not forecast to change greatly, but the share of business passengers is expected to grow modestly over time. This analysis is confined to passengers travelling internally within the UK. It excludes passengers using domestic flights to transfer to international connections who are counted in the international forecasts. If these passengers had been

included in this analysis then Figure 5.4 would show leisure passengers slightly outnumbering business passengers in most demand cases.⁶⁴

Figure 5.4: Constrained domestic forecasts of passengers, 2000-2050 (mppa) by purpose

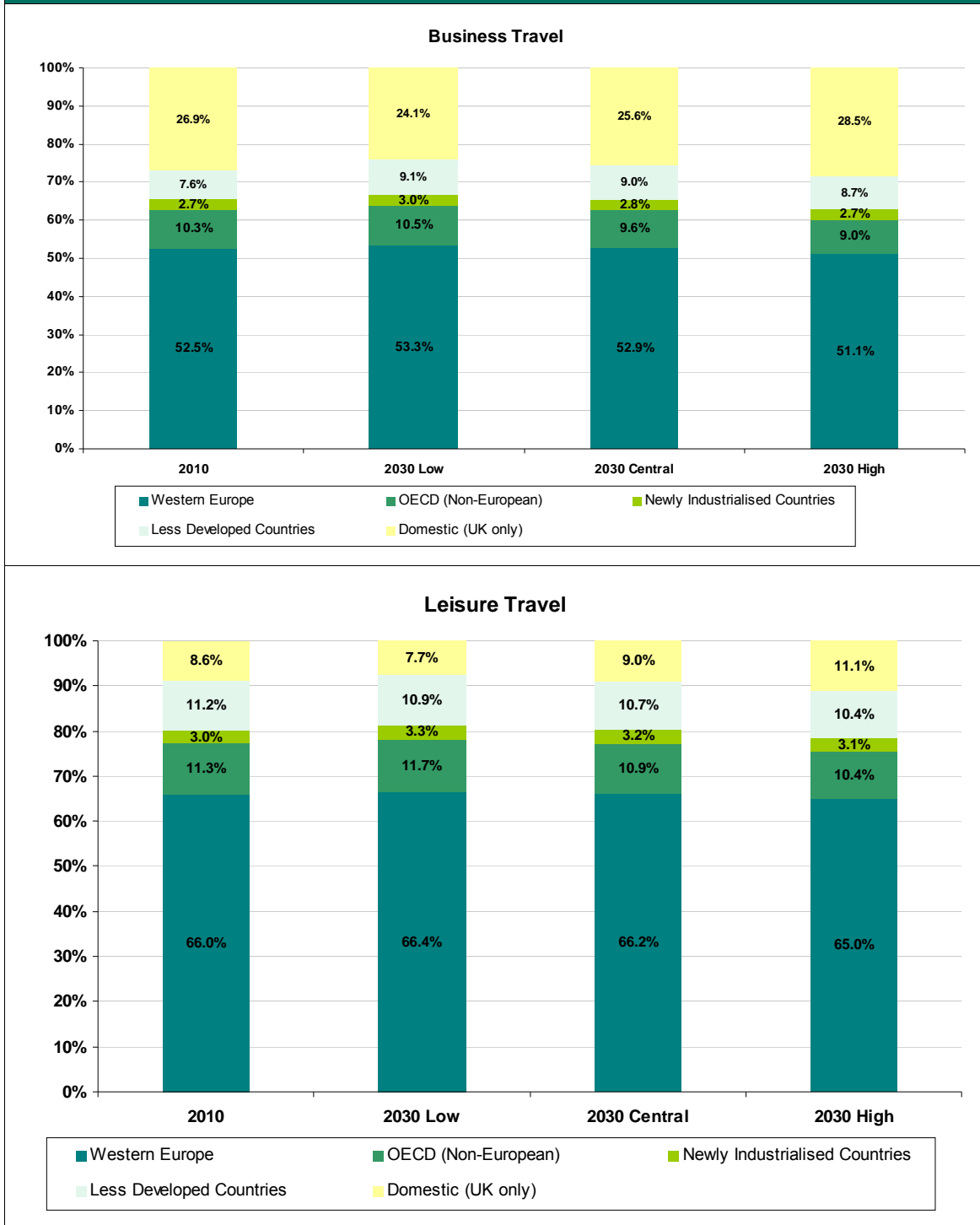


5.11 It is usually more informative to examine the changing patterns of demand by different journey purposes on the basis of constrained forecasts. However, some equivalent analysis of unconstrained passenger demand has been made and this is presented in Annex D.

⁶⁴ It is not appropriate to count the domestic-international transfers in the domestic category because if airports become constrained or more attractive direct routes start up or more attractive surface connections to alternative airports become available then these passengers disappear from domestic flights.

5.12 Figure 5.5 below shows the proportions of the regional destinations of business and leisure respectively. Internal domestic flights are more significant for business passengers while Western Europe attracts a noticeably lower proportion of business passengers than for leisure purposes.

Figure 5.5: Business and leisure shares by region, 2010 & 2030 (mppa)



Passengers at UK airports

- 5.13** The National Air Passenger Allocation Model forecasts how passenger demand will be distributed in a system-wide manner between airports around the UK, after accounting for likely airport capacity constraints. Table 5.5 below shows the central airport forecasts to 2050 for the South East and other larger UK airports, under the central 'max use' capacity scenario. It shows that between 2030 and 2040 airport passenger growth at the London airports is forecast to almost cease as they reach full capacity.⁶⁵ After 2040 growth is only forecast to occur at airports outside the South East. Annex E shows the results for each modelled UK airport.
- 5.14** The model is tasked with finding an equilibrium balance between demand and available capacity for all airports in the system. At times, particularly later in the period, this means that some limited variations around input passenger capacity are permitted to allow the modelling to converge at an equilibrium solution, resulting in some forecasts shown here or in Annex E being marginally over input capacity.
- 5.15** Unrounded forecasts are presented in Annex E. This is primarily to give transparency to modelling outputs. The use of unrounded figures does not reflect the underlying level of certainty around individual results.

⁶⁵ While the airports are effectively full, there is still some growth as a result of some further increases in aircraft sizes and load factors.

Table 5.5: UK terminal passenger forecasts (mppa) at principal UK airports, 2010-2050, 'max use', (central forecast)

Airport	2010	2020	2030	2040	2050
Heathrow	66	75	82	87	93
Gatwick	31	37	41	43	44
Stansted	19	25	36	36	35
Luton	9	14	18	19	18
London City	3	5	6	6	7
Southend	0	2	3	2	2
London	128	158	186	193	199
annual growth rate		2.1%	1.6%	0.4%	0.3%
Manchester	18	22	28	39	55
Birmingham	9	12	17	28	38
Glasgow	7	7	9	10	12
Edinburgh	9	11	13	17	20
Bristol	6	7	10	12	12
Newcastle	4	4	5	6	9
Belfast International	4	5	7	8	10
Liverpool	5	5	7	8	15
East Midlands	4	4	4	9	14
Other modelled	15	20	27	42	63
Non-London annual growth rate		1.8%	2.7%	3.5%	3.3%
Total	209	255	313	372	447
annual growth rate		2.0%	2.0%	1.7%	1.9%

5.16 As demand grows the airports fill until they become constrained by limits either on the terminal or runway capacities. Table 5.6 shows a similar analysis of the larger airports for the low and high ends of the forecast range. High growth is shaded out after 2040 because no model results are possible after the early 2040s as demand rises over 450mppa. At this point over 90% of national passenger capacity in the 'maximum use' scenario is being used.

5.17 The central forecasts suggest that all the South East airports would be at capacity at around 2030 and the larger airports outside the South East from about 2040. At the low end of the forecast range, the South East airports in total are at capacity by 2040. The high range forecast is that the South East airports are full by 2025.

Table 5.6: Low-high range of UK terminal passenger (mppa) forecasts at principal UK airports, 2020-2050, 'max use' capacity scenario

Airport	Low end of range				High end of range			
	2020	2030	2040	2050	2020	2030	2040	2050
Heathrow	75	80	85	89	74	82	91	
Gatwick	39	39	40	41	40	41	44	
Stansted	21	30	36	35	29	35	34	
Luton	11	15	19	18	15	18	18	
London City	3	7	7	7	6	7	7	
Southend	1	2	2	2	2	2	2	
London	150	173	189	192	166	185	196	
annual growth rate	1.6%	1.4%	0.9%	0.2%	2.6%	1.1%	0.6%	
Manchester	20	24	28	33	24	32	57	
Birmingham	10	11	14	19	14	25	36	
Glasgow	6	7	8	9	8	10	14	
Edinburgh	10	11	13	15	12	16	21	
Bristol	6	8	9	11	8	12	12	
Newcastle	4	4	5	5	5	6	8	
Belfast International	4	5	6	7	6	8	11	
Liverpool	5	5	6	7	6	8	15	
East Midlands	3	4	4	6	4	6	14	
Other modelled	18	24	24	35	24	39	67	
Non-London annual growth rate	0.6%	1.8%	1.3%	2.2%	3.2%	3.9%	4.7%	
Total	236	276	306	339	277	347	451	
annual growth rate	1.2%	1.6%	1.1%	1.0%	2.8%	2.3%	2.7%	

National Air Passenger Allocation Model failed to reach 2050.

5.18 The first airports to fill are in the London area. Table 5.7 uses the constrained central forecasts shown above in Table 5.5 and relates this demand to the maximum use scenario runway capacities given in Table 3.10. It illustrates when the London airports become full and how the airports most affected by 'spill' from the South East react. Similar analysis for the low and high ends of the demand range is included in Annex E.

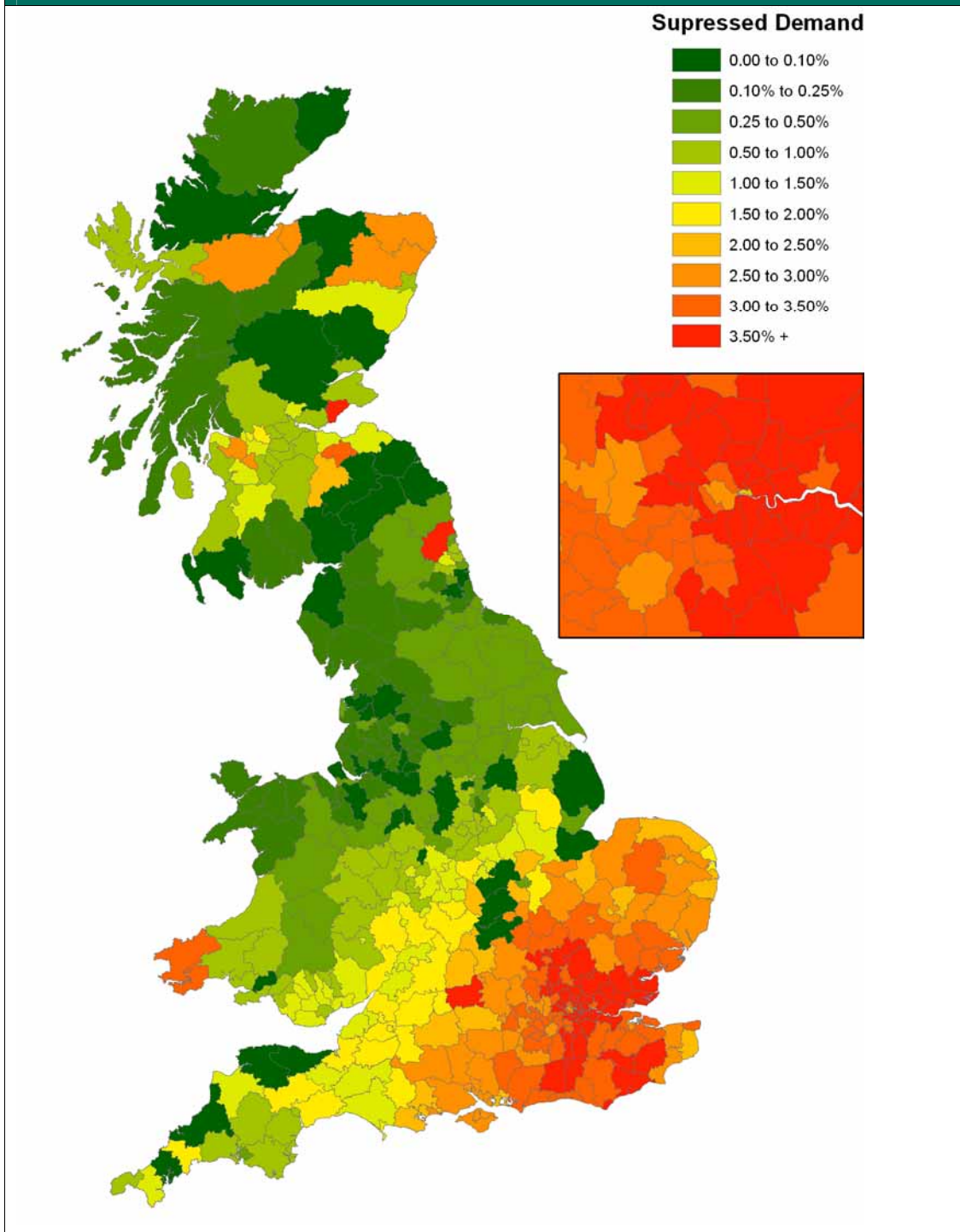
Table 5.7: UK airports runway capacity used, 2010-2050, 'max use' capacity scenario (central forecast)

Airport	2010	2020	2030	2040	2050
Heathrow	99%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Gatwick	90%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Stansted	58%	69%	100%	100%	100%
Luton	59%	60%	100%	100%	100%
London City	56%	87%	100%	100%	100%
Southend		42%	100%	100%	100%
London	81%	86%	100%	100%	100%
Manchester	49%	57%	55%	58%	100%
Birmingham	45%	56%	79%	100%	100%
Bristol	35%	38%	37%	100%	100%
East Midlands	22%	17%	20%	43%	100%
Southampton	27%	36%	52%	100%	100%
Other modelled	22%	24%	28%	33%	43%
National	39%	43%	50%	54%	63%

100% = runway or terminal capacity exceeded, other %s refer to runway usage.
Mainland UK airports only.

5.19 As airports fill up and become constrained passengers either re-allocate to a less preferred airport or are deterred by the increased prices at the constrained airports from travelling altogether. Figure 5.6 shows the geographic distribution by district of proportions of passengers who were suppressed from travelling by capacity constraints for the central case forecasts in 2040.

Figure 5.6: Proportions of air passengers suppressed from travel by district, 2040, (central demand)



International destinations served from the UK

5.20 As described in chapters 2 and 9, the airport allocation model has been calibrated to replicate as close as possible the number of international destinations served by each airport in the model validation year of 2011. This allows the model to make a useful estimate of how this range of destinations might increase in response to future changes in demand.

5.21 Table 5.8 reports how the number of destinations served with at least daily services at a selection of the larger airports changes. It rises with demand at airports which are less capacity constrained, but contracts at the most constrained airports where routes consolidate and destinations served by smaller aircraft get squeezed out by runway slot constraints. It should be noted that this analysis does not include domestic routes but does count both charter and scheduled destinations. A more disaggregate breakdown by type of carrier (full service scheduled, low cost and charter) is available in Annex E.⁶⁶

Table 5.8 : Modelled international destinations served at selected UK airports, 2011, 2030 & 2050, central demand

	All types of carrier		
	2011*	2030	2050
Heathrow	135	136	121
Gatwick	79	86	83
Stansted	56	74	68
Luton	26	42	31
London City	17	22	14
Southend	0	5	4
London**	178	212	230
Manchester	40	65	105
Birmingham	21	40	67
Glasgow	6	6	12
Edinburgh	11	20	31
Newcastle	6	8	17
Belfast International	1	9	16
Bristol	13	28	41
Liverpool	15	23	35
East Midlands	7	9	54
Other modelled airports	22	49	79
Total**	178	215	242

* 2011 is modelled. Modelled numbers will vary slightly from observed patterns because they represent a full year of operation: observed data will include seasonal services and new start-ups or routes withdrawn during the course of the year.

**Total different destinations available, not sum of individual airport destinations

⁶⁶ Unlike Table 5.8, the counting of routes in Annex E is made on the basis of routes with more than 5,000 passengers to the destinations and each destination counted separately for the full service scheduled, low cost and charter airline markets. The style of presentation of using a passenger number threshold in Annex E is compatible with the validation exercise reported in Table 9.6 and Annex B.

ATM forecasts

5.22 Forecast ATMs are highly dependent on the forecasts of passengers, routings and passenger loads on aircraft. Table 5.9 and Figure 5.7 show the forecast range for ATMs to 2050. The ATM forecasts are presented at a more detailed airport level in Annex F.

5.23 Table 5.9 shows that in common with the constrained passenger forecasts, the high ATM forecast is flat relative to the central forecast in the later years. This is because in the high forecast the major airports are unable to accommodate further runway movements in the 2030s and 2040s. It is assumed that relatively little of this activity can transfer to the smaller airports once the medium sized regional airports are full.

Table 5.9: Range of UK ATM (000s) forecasts, 2010-2050

000s ATMs	Low	Central	High
2010	2,000	2,000	2,000
2015	2,000	2,100	2,200
2020	2,100	2,300	2,500
2025	2,300	2,500	2,700
2030	2,400	2,700	3,000
2035	2,500	3,000	3,400
2040	2,700	3,200	3,800
2045	2,900	3,500	3,800
2050	3,000	3,800	3,800

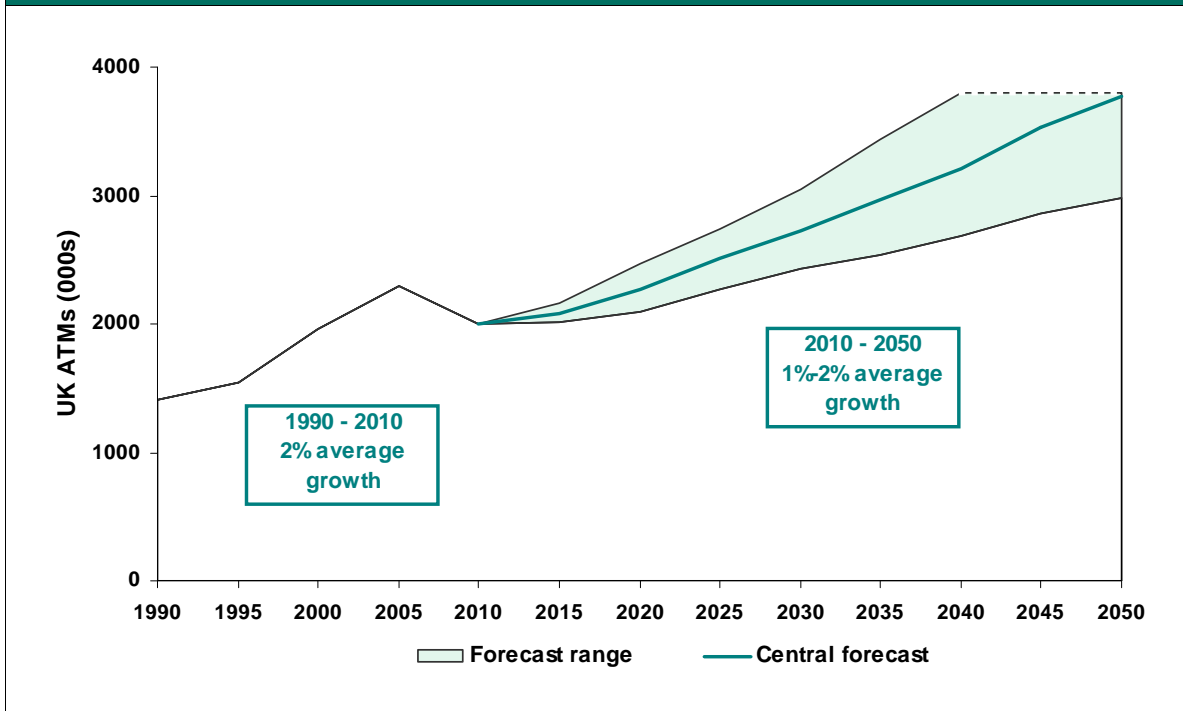
Figures in forecast years rounded to nearest 100 thousand ATMs.

National Air Passenger Allocation Model failed to reach 2050.

5.24 When the high range model runs cease in the 2040s, 85% of runway and 88% of terminal capacity are used. Only eight airports are not fully utilised and these are generally the most distant from the South East.⁶⁷ Extrapolating ATMs to fill the last runway remaining capacity would give a misleading result because of the specialised and niche markets served by these airports.

⁶⁷ In the model these are the two Northern Ireland airports, three Scottish airports, the two North East airports and Newquay. Many of these have significant and distinctive domestic markets or are 'niche' destinations.

Figure 5.7: Projected range of constrained ATM demand to 2050



6. CO₂ emissions forecasts

Nature and purpose of forecasts

- 6.1** There is currently no internationally agreed way of allocating international emissions to individual countries. The DfT forecast carbon dioxide (CO₂) emissions produced by all flights departing UK airports to 2050, adjusted to match the DECC estimate of outturn (i.e. published) aviation CO₂ emissions (using the UNFCCC reporting method) in the base year,⁶⁸ as reported in the National Atmospheric Emissions Inventory (NAEI).⁶⁹ The forecasts therefore include CO₂ emitted from all domestic flights within the UK, and all international flights which depart UK airports, irrespective of the nationality of passengers or carriers.
- 6.2** The forecast of aviation CO₂ covers emissions from aircraft. It does not include related emissions from journeys to and from UK airports which are recorded in different parts of the UK national inventory.⁷⁰

⁶⁸ This covers the 31 largest airports in the UK. Emissions from the other minor airports are unlikely to be significant as they offer only short range services. DECC's estimates of outturn CO₂ emissions from aviation are based on the amount of aviation fuel uplifted from bunkers at all UK airports. The 'forecast' for 2008 is about 0.5MtCO₂ (1%) below the latest revised DECC estimate for that year. This residual amount is added back into the forecasts. A similar procedure is required by DECC when converting air fuel sales data to CO₂ bunker emissions data for domestic and international civil aviation. In the modelling the normalisation also reflects any difference in definition, including the absence from the modelling of the minor types of traffic such as business jets which are difficult to model, or flights from very small airports that are not included in the model.

⁶⁹ See www.naei.org.uk/. In the NAEI, UK domestic aviation CO₂ emissions are reported in the UK total and international aviation emissions are reported as a memo item.

⁷⁰ The CO₂ forecasts in this report relate specifically to aircraft both on the ground and in the air. However, in appraising potential policy measures affecting capacity/level of activity at specific airports the DfT also considers the potential for significant impacts on CO₂ emissions from airport surface access.

6.3 The sources of emissions covered in the forecasts in this chapter are set out in Table 6.1 below.

Table 6.1: Definition of CO₂ emissions in the forecasts

Emissions source	Included in the forecasts?
All domestic passenger flights departing within the UK ⁷¹	✓
All international passenger flights departing UK airports	✓
All passenger aircraft while on the ground in the UK e.g. taxiing	✓
All domestic freighter aircraft departing UK airports	✓
All international freighter aircraft departing UK airports ⁷²	✓
All freighter aircraft while on the ground in the UK e.g. taxiing	✓
General aviation (non commercial flights) in UK airspace	✗
Surface access, i.e. passenger and freight journeys to and from a UK airport	✗
Non-aircraft airport sources, e.g. terminal lighting and airfield vehicles	✗
UK registered aircraft flying from airports not in the UK	✗
International flights arriving in the UK	✗
Over-flights passing through UK airspace	✗

6.4 CO₂ emission forecasts are presented based on the low-high range of passenger demand allocated to the maximum use of existing airport capacity scenario (see the section on airport capacities in chapter 3). In the high demand case it is not possible for the passenger to airport allocation model to complete forecasts in the later years of the period. When this occurs no results are interpolated and the relevant areas are greyed out. In practice this indicates that all the larger airports across the UK are at capacity.

6.5 The scope of the CO₂ emissions modelling is aircraft departing UK airports. Although forecasts are produced of numbers of UK transfer passengers opting to use foreign hubs, there are no forecasts of aircraft departing foreign hub airports from which robust assessments associated with the full onward journey of UK passengers emissions could be calculated.⁷³

⁷¹ Emissions from return domestic flights are counted as two UK departures rather than from total arrival and departure ATMs reported at UK airports. An estimate on this basis would double-count domestic aviation emissions.

⁷² Emissions from freight carried in the belly hold of aircraft are captured in the passenger aircraft emissions.

⁷³ Suitable emissions forecasts from continental hub airports affected by changing patterns of UK passenger movement would require modelling of ATMs at overseas airports. This requires estimates of

Context of aviation greenhouse gas emissions

- 6.6** The DfT's UK aviation CO₂ emission forecasts are used to help monitor and inform long-term strategic UK aviation and climate change policy. Recent forecasts have been central to the Government's response to the Committee on Climate Change (CCC) report.⁷⁴ These forecasts will support the ongoing work on the development of the Government's sustainable framework for UK aviation (Aviation Policy Framework).
- 6.7** This section sets out how aviation's greenhouse gas emissions have grown and how they currently compare to total greenhouse gas emissions at the national and global level.
- 6.8** CO₂ makes up about 99 per cent of the Kyoto greenhouse gas emissions from UK aviation.⁷⁵
- 6.9** Figure 6.1 shows UK aviation emissions in million tonnes of carbon dioxide (MtCO₂) since 1970 to 2010, the latest year for which NAEI bunker fuel returns are available. It demonstrates that in keeping with the global growth in demand for air travel discussed in Chapters 2 and 3, CO₂ emissions have tended to grow strongly. Some deviations from the trend are evident, and these are explained by demand variations, such as those resulting from the oil price shocks in the 1970s, recessions, terrorism threats or fears of global pandemics. The unprecedented reduction in aviation CO₂ emissions following the recent financial crisis and economic recession is clearly visible. Figure 6.1 also shows that international travel from the UK, as opposed to domestic flights, has been the main source of emissions growth, consistently accounting for over 90% of aviation emissions.

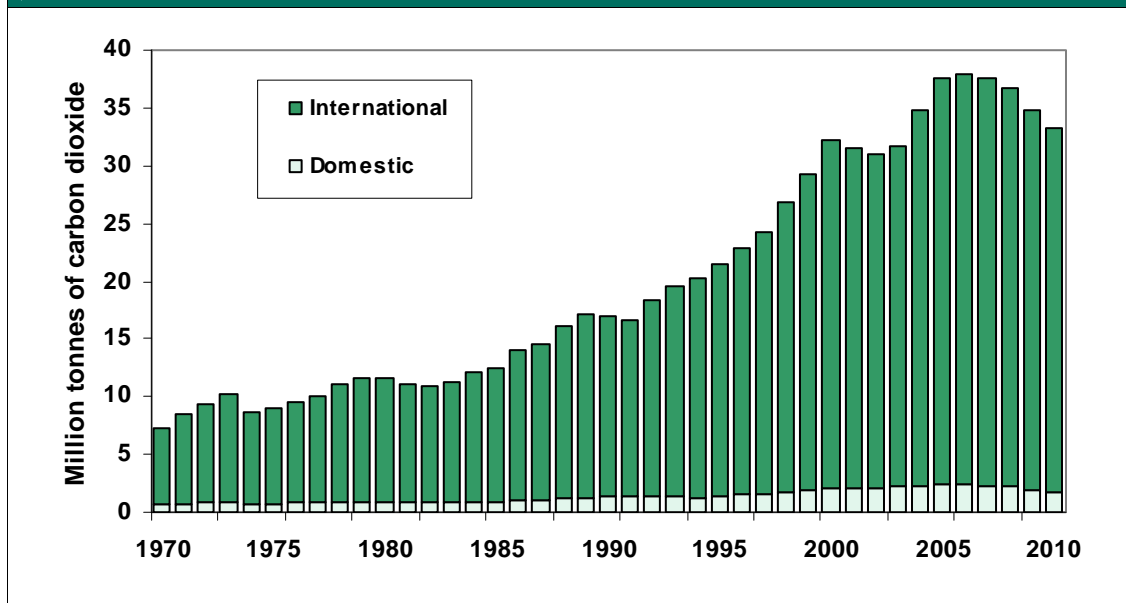
future service patterns, future fleet mixes and future pressure on capacity at overseas hub airports. This is beyond the scope of DfT modelling.

⁷⁴ *Government Response to the Committee on climate change's report on reducing emissions from UK Aviation to 2050*, Department for Transport, August 2011

⁷⁵ *UK Greenhouse Gas Emissions, Department of Energy & Climate Change, 2011 2010 Inventory Tables - UK Greenhouse Gas Statistics.*

http://www.decc.gov.uk/en/content/cms/statistics/climate_stats/gg_emissions/uk_emissions/uk_emissions.aspx

Figure 6.1: Aviation CO₂ emissions, MtCO₂, 1970-2010



- 6.10** While aviation is currently a relatively small contributor to total greenhouse gas emissions (both at the UK and global levels), the projected continuing growth in its emissions alongside projected reductions in other sectors means that aviation’s contribution could increase significantly in the coming decades.
- 6.11** Available evidence indicates that the aviation sector is responsible for approximately one to two per cent of global greenhouse gas emissions.⁷⁶ At the UK level, in 2010 domestic aviation accounts for 0.3% of UK greenhouse gas emissions. If internal shipping and international aviation emissions are added to the total in 2010, UK aviation (domestic and international) accounted for 5.4% of UK GHG emissions. This compares to the total for UK transport of 27.1%.⁷⁷
- 6.12** As with the passenger forecasts, the CO₂ projections are intended to capture the long-term trend in UK aviation CO₂ emissions. While they can capture some short-term effects to the extent that the factors driving changes in aviation can be accurately forecast, they are not primarily intended to predict short-term deviations from the trend, as could be caused by further unforeseen recessions or other external shocks.
- 6.13** There are significant uncertainties about the future path of the factors driving changes in aviation CO₂ emissions. As with the air passenger forecasts, this uncertainty is reflected by presenting the CO₂ forecasts as a further range around the range already presented for the ATM and

⁷⁶ *Reducing Transport Greenhouse Gas Emissions: Trends and Data*, International Transport Forum, 2010 <http://www.internationaltransportforum.org/Pub/pdf/10GHGTrends.pdf>
Aviation and Marine Transportation: GHG Mitigation Potential and Challenges, Pew Center on Global Climate Change, 2009 <http://www.pewclimate.org/docUploads/aviation-and-marine-report-2009.pdf>

⁷⁷ *UK Greenhouse Gas Emissions*, Department of Energy & Climate Change, 2011 *2010 Inventory Tables - UK Greenhouse Gas Statistics* http://www.decc.gov.uk/en/content/cms/statistics/climate_stats/gg_emissions/uk_emissions/uk_emissions.aspx

passenger forecasts. The assumptions underpinning the overall forecast range and sensitivity tests are set out in chapter 3.

Other greenhouse gases

- 6.14** Although aviation does not emit significant quantities of any other Kyoto greenhouse gases, it results in other emissions that have both cooling and warming effects on the climate. These effects come about as a direct result of the atmospheric conditions in which they are emitted. Non-CO₂ emissions with climate impacts include water vapour and nitrogen oxides (NO_x). Emissions of NO_x result in the production of ozone (an air pollutant with harmful health and ecosystem effects and a greenhouse gas), but also the reduction of ambient methane which has a cooling effect. The current understanding is that the overall balance of NO_x is warming.
- 6.15** The last major international assessment of these impacts was made by the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC) in 1999. A comprehensive updated assessment of aviation emissions was undertaken by Lee et al in 2009.⁷⁸ CCC (2009) summarises the findings of Lee et al (2009), including its estimates of the different climate effects of aviation.⁷⁹ For example, the estimated 100-year Global Warming Potentials from Lee et al (2009) indicate that, once the non-CO₂ climate effects of aviation are taken into account, aviation's overall climate effects could be up to double the climate effect of its CO₂ emissions. However, while scientific advances since the 1999 assessment have reduced key uncertainties, considerable scientific uncertainty still remains. The latest advice from Lee et al has been not to apply a multiplier to the CO₂ emission forecasts.

CO₂ forecasts

National

- 6.16** Table 6.2 reports the central forecast and overall forecast range for CO₂ emissions from UK aviation to 2050. The forecast range combines the range of ATM forecasts (explained in chapter 3), with alternative assumptions relating to the composition of the fleet and operational practises explained in paragraph 3.68.
- 6.17** Table 6.2 shows that under the central forecast aviation emissions rise from 33.3MtCO₂ in 2010 to 43.0MtCO₂ in 2030, within the range 39.7MtCO₂ to 48.2MtCO₂. After 2030, the growth in aviation CO₂ emissions is forecast to slow as the effects of market maturity and airport capacity constraints cause the growth of activity at UK airports to slow. At

⁷⁸ Lee et al. (2009) *Aviation and global climate in the 21st century*, *Atmospheric Environment*.
<http://www.tiaca.org/images/tiaca/PDF/IndustryAffairs/2009%20IPCC%20authors%20update.pdf>

⁷⁹ Committee on Climate Change (2009) *Meeting the UK aviation target – options for reducing emissions to 2050*.

the same time fuel efficiency gains continue with aircraft design improvement and the carbon intensity of emissions reducing with the introduction of biofuel. By 2040, the balance of these effects causes emissions to stabilise, before starting to fall by 2050. The forecasts suggest that, in 2050, UK aviation CO₂ emissions will reach 47.0MtCO₂, within the range 34.7MtCO₂ to 52.1MtCO₂.

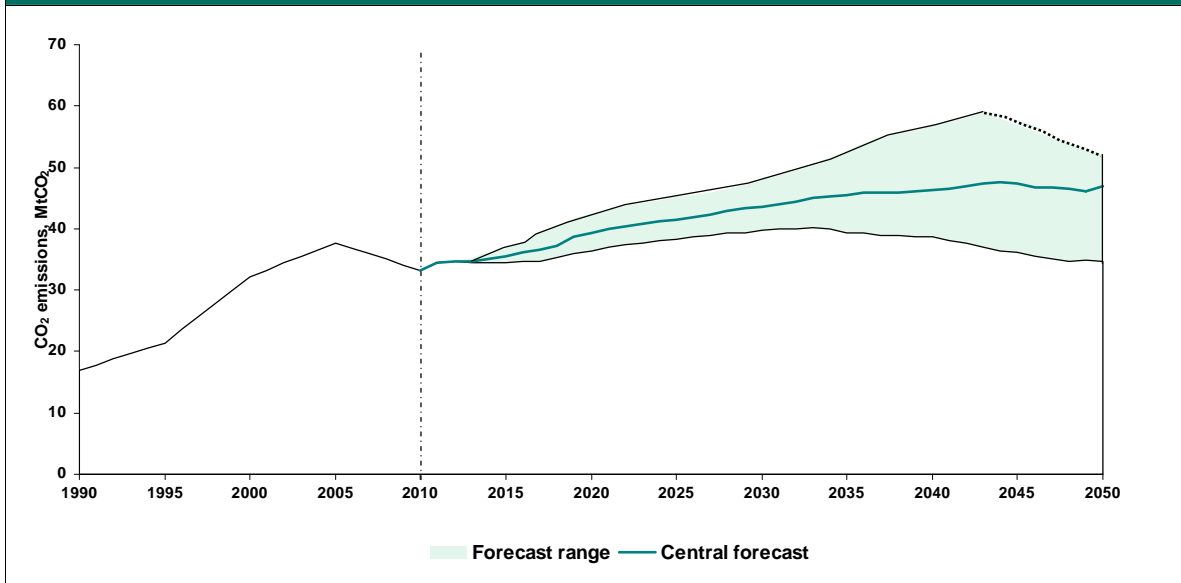
Table 6.2: UK Aviation CO₂ forecasts to 2050, MtCO₂

	Low	Central	High
2010	33.3	33.3	33.3
2020	36.3	39.4	42.5
2030	39.7	43.5	48.2
2040	38.7	46.4	56.9
2050	34.7	47.0	52.1

**2050 high CO₂ forecast assuming ATMs capped to 2043 level*

6.18 Figure 6.2 presents the range of aviation CO₂ forecasts alongside historic aviation CO₂ emissions.

Figure 6.2: Range of UK aviation CO₂ forecasts



6.19 High range ATMs are not forecast beyond 2043, because, as described in paragraphs 5.23-0, the total UK runway capacity is 85% used and using the last remaining capacity would produce a misleading pattern of traffic. In this situation ATMs are frozen at their 2043 level for the period 2044-2050, but the CO₂ modelling continues on these ATMs assuming the continuation of the fuel efficiency gains which result from the turnover of the fleet and replacement of older less efficient types by the latest aircraft.

Airport level

6.20 As explained above, the national forecast of UK aviation CO₂ emissions is based on detailed forecasts of passenger and ATM demand at the airport level. Table 6.3 presents the central CO₂ emissions forecasts to 2050, for the largest of the UK's airports.

Table 6.3: CO₂ emissions from departing aircraft at individual airports (central forecast)

	Emissions million tonnes CO ₂			Share of Total UK Departure CO ₂		
	2010	2030	2050	2010	2030	2050
Heathrow	18.8	21.4	18.2	57%	49%	39%
Gatwick	3.9	4.7	4.3	12%	11%	9%
Stansted	1.1	3.5	1.9	3%	8%	4%
Luton	0.7	1.3	0.9	2%	3%	2%
London City	0.2	0.5	0.5	1%	1%	1%
London Total	24.7	31.4	25.7	75%	72%	55%
Other UK Airports	6.9	10.3	19.5	21%	24%	42%
Ground APU	0.4	0.5	0.7	1%	1%	2%
Freight	0.8	1.2	0.9	2%	3%	2%
Residual	0.1	0.1	0.1	0%	0%	0%
Total	32.85	43.50	46.97	100%	100%	100%

6.21 Table 6.3 shows that in 2010 London airports accounted for 75% of total UK aviation CO₂ emissions. This is forecast to decline to 72% by 2030 and then to 55% by 2050. This is because in the 'max use' capacity scenario, growth in aircraft movements is largely only possible at regional airports after 2030. Airports such as Heathrow and Gatwick cannot increase their ATMs because they are at capacity, but they benefit from the fuel efficiency gains as new generations of aircraft enter the fleet. At present Heathrow accounts for around half of the UK's aviation CO₂ emissions. This reflects its large share of traffic (around a fifth) and its larger proportion of long haul flights. In the longer term these shares are forecast to decline.

Fuel efficiency

6.22 Table 6.4 shows the penetration of the new aircraft across UK based aviation activity after their introduction in the 2020s and their contribution to aviation emissions. The 'new aircraft' are termed 'FG' elsewhere in the modelling and refer to aircraft types which enter the fleet for the first time from separate production cycles in the 2020s, 2030s and 2040s. They are distinct from the 'known' new types expected to enter service in the next ten years such as the wide-bodied Boeing 787 and Airbus 350 families, and narrow-bodied new generations of Boeing 737s and Airbus A320s and the new Bombardier C Series.⁸⁰

⁸⁰ These types are discussed more fully in *Future Aircraft Efficiencies – Final Report*, QinetiQ, March 2010, but note that the precise efficiency improvements described there have been superseded by the MAC curve analysis reported in *Marginal Abatement Cost Curve Model for the UK Aviation Sector, Technical Report*, EMRC/AEA, July 2011.

Table 6.4: Proportion of aircraft-kms output by future generation ('FG') aircraft, 2020-2050

	Aircraft-kms			
	2020	2030	2040	2050
Low	0%	18%	44%	88%
Central	0%	20%	44%	82%
High	0%	18%	45%	79%

6.23 Table 6.5 shows the range of annual average fuel efficiency improvements underpinning the updated forecasts. It shows that under the central forecasts average fleet fuel efficiency improves by 8% between 2010 and 2030, equivalent to 0.3% a year, with efficiency gains accelerating in the 2020s as the current fleet is largely replaced. The fuel efficiency improvements of future aircraft were based on the DfT's marginal abatement cost curve (MACC) analysis in 2011 which had built on work by QinetiQ in 2010.⁸¹

Table 6.5: Annual average fuel efficiency improvements to 2050

Year	Annual average			
	DfT passenger demand range forecasts 2008			IPCC 1999
	Low	Central	High	
2010-2020	0.0%	-0.1%	-0.3%	1.00%
2020-2030	0.8%	0.9%	0.7%	0.50%
2010-2030	0.3%	0.3%	0.1%	0.90%
Aggregate				
2010-2030	8.7%	8.1%	3.3%	
2030-2040 pa	1.4%	1.0%	0.7%	
2040-2050 pa	2.3%	1.8%	1.5%	
Aggregate				
2010-2050 pa	1.0%	0.8%	0.6%	

6.24 The DfT forecast fuel efficiency is significantly below that predicted by the widely referenced IPCC study in 1999 for the period to 2030. But the IPCC had forecast efficiencies primarily to 2010 based mainly on research published in the early 1990s and based on technical data on

⁸¹ *Marginal Abatement Cost Curve Model for the UK Aviation Sector, Technical Report*, EMRC/AEA, July 2011; *Future Aircraft Fuel Efficiencies – Review of Forecast Method*, QinetiQ, March 2010.

energy use by aircraft operating between 1970 and 1989.⁸² The previous report, *UK Aviation Forecasts, August 2011* explored the reasons for the lower expectations for efficiency improvement than those of the IPCC.⁸³ Essentially it is because the introduction of new aircraft models into the world fleet has been much slower than the IPCC anticipated.⁸⁴

- 6.25** More recent work by ICAO/CAEP Modelling and Data Task Force (MODTF) suggests that without significant new aircraft in the fleet before 2016 fuel burn efficiency improvements are likely to be around 0.6% a year rising to 1.0% a year with new 'known' aircraft such as Boeing 787s.⁸⁵ This corresponds closely with the efficiencies running through DfT modelling.
- 6.26** The structure of the Fleet Mix Model (FMM) can contribute to an understatement of fuel efficiency gains in the first decade of the modelling period shown in Table 6.5. This is essentially a model construct caused by simplifications in the seat categories passed by the airport allocation model to the FMM. This is explained in *UK Aviation Forecasts, August 2011*.⁸⁶ It means that the forecast fuel efficiency improvements presented in Table 6.5, are likely to be slightly understated, particularly in the early forecasting period. So while Table 6.5 implies a gradual worsening of fuel efficiency between 2010 and 2020 under the central and high forecasts, this could, more realistically, be interpreted as a very slight improvement in efficiency over the period, especially as recent world economic conditions have incentivised airlines to accelerate the retirement of their more fuel inefficient aircraft.
- 6.27** It should also be noted that there is not a feedback loop to the demand model for fuel efficiency. The efficiency index shown in Annex C is based on the immediately previous interim CO₂ model outputs.

⁸² Greene, D.L. 1992: *Energy-efficiency improvement potential of commercial aircraft* in *Annual Review of Energy and the Environment*, USA, pp.537-574.

⁸³ *Aviation and the Global Atmosphere*, IPCC, 1999, Table 9-2, p.302. Note also that IPCC (but not Greene) imply that improvements in passenger management and operational efficiencies may have contributed to the fuel efficiency rates (p.302). No such improvements are included in the central forecasts, but alternative assumptions about the scope for improvements in air traffic management and airline operating efficiency are reflected in the overall forecast range .

⁸⁴ Paragraphs 3-47-3.48 of *UK Aviation Forecasts, August 2011*, <http://assets.dft.gov.uk/publications/uk-aviation-forecasts-2011/uk-aviation-forecasts.pdf>.

⁸⁵ CAEP/8-IP/8 Environmental Goals Assessment Report by MODTF to the Eighth Meeting of CAEP February 2010. See Appendix P.

⁸⁶ Paragraph 3.49 *UK Aviation Forecasts, August 2011*.

7. Sensitivity tests

Approach

7.1 As with any forecasting exercise looking so far into the future, there is uncertainty over the path the driving variables will follow. Therefore a range of values around the central projection has been considered for the following key variables:

- economic growth;
- oil prices;
- air fares; and,
- market maturity assumptions.

7.2 These sensitivity tests illustrate the impact on the forecasts of varying the projections of these driving factors within reasonable bounds. The nature of each sensitivity test depends on the uncertainty surrounding the projected variable. The overall range around the demand forecasts reported in chapters 4 and 5 differs from these separate variable sensitivity tests in that the ranges vary multiple input variables at once: effectively combining a set of sensitivity tests. The approach used to develop this range is outlined in the ‘Treatment of Uncertainty’ section of chapter 3.

7.3 All sensitivity test forecasts report various levels of demand allocated to the maximum use of existing airport capacity scenario (see the section on airport capacities in chapter 3). In some sensitivity tests, where demand is raised significantly above central, it is not possible for the passenger to airport allocation model to complete forecasting in the later years of the forecast period. When this occurs no results are interpolated and the relevant areas in the table are shaded out. In practical terms this indicates that across the UK more than 90% of airport capacity is used up.⁸⁷

Economic growth

7.4 Projections of the following variables are varied for the economic growth sensitivity tests:

- UK GDP;

⁸⁷ And the remaining capacity is in inconvenient or unsuitable locations for most remaining passengers.

- UK consumer expenditure; and,
- the GDPs of the four foreign demand forecasting world areas: Western Europe, other OECD, newly industrialising countries (NICs) and less developed countries (LDCs).

7.5 The high UK GDP projection for 2012-2017 uses the 80% confidence interval⁸⁸ of OBR's GDP projection⁸⁹ and the 'high productivity long-run scenario' in OBR's Fiscal Sustainability Report for 2018-2050.⁹⁰ The low UK GDP projection for 2012-2017 uses the 20% confidence interval and the 'low productivity long-run scenario' for years beyond 2018.

7.6 For high projections of UK consumer expenditure and world GDPs, the central annual growth projections are increased by the difference between the high and central UK GDP growth sensitivities for that year. Similarly, the low projections of UK consumer expenditure and world GDPs are derived by reducing the central projections by the difference between the central and low UK GDP for that year.

7.7 The range projections of UK GDP growth and the implied percentage change in the overall level of income from the combined income variables together with the resulting forecast range are summarised in Table 7.1 for 2030 and 2050. A comparison of the constrained forecast with the main range over the full forecast period is shown in Figure 7.1.

Table 7.1: UK GDP assumptions and outputs of sensitivity tests

	2030			2050		
	Low GDP	Central	High GDP	Low GDP	Central	High GDP
UK GDP growth p.a.	1.8%	2.3%	2.8%	1.7%	2.2%	2.7%
% change in level of income against central case*	-15%		16%	-23%		28%
Unconstrained forecast, mppa	269	320	377	367	482	630
Constrained forecast, mppa	265	313	360	354	447	

* GDP or income growth assumptions are varied in every year from 2012. This differential in growth compounds over time implying that the change in the level of income can be substantial by 2030 and 2050.

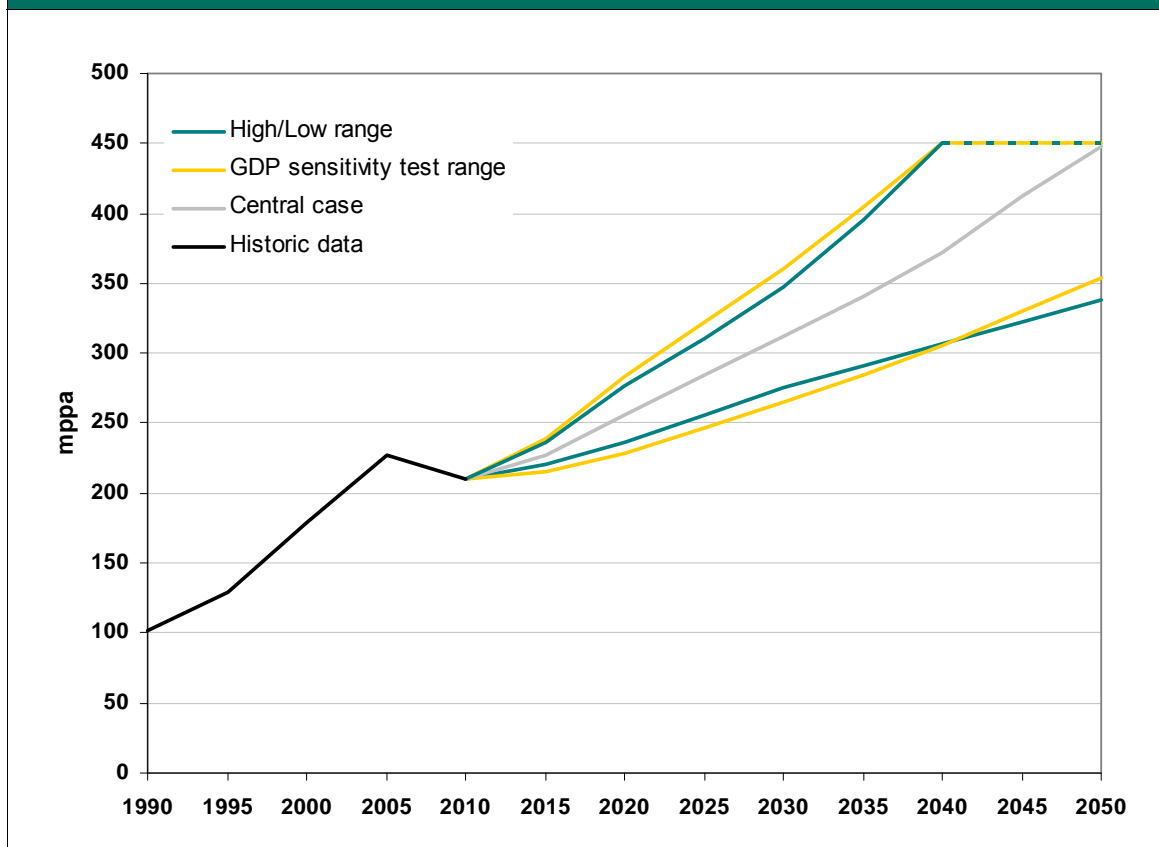
Forecast could not be extended to 2050

⁸⁸ Implying that the OBR consider there is an 80% probability that UK GDP growth will be lower than this projection.

⁸⁹ *Economic and fiscal outlook – December 2012*, Office for Budgetary Responsibility, 2011 available at <http://budgetresponsibility.independent.gov.uk/economic-and-fiscal-outlook-december-2012/> for projections to 2017 July 2012.

⁹⁰ *Fiscal Sustainability Report - July 2012*, Office of Budget Responsibility available at <http://budgetresponsibility.independent.gov.uk/fiscal-sustainability-report-july-2012/> for long-term projections.

Figure 7.1: GDP sensitivity test (constrained)



7.8 The overall low – high forecast range lies within the individual GDP sensitivity before 2040 due to the interaction of the different assumptions on the variables comprising the overall range. In the high range case increased GDP and lower market maturity raise demand while higher oil prices increase air fares and thus lower demand. In the low range case lower GDP and higher market maturity reduce demand while lower oil prices reduce fares and thus increase demand. The impact of oil prices tends to narrow the overall range relative to the effect of the change in GDP assumptions; however, in the long-run, the effect of market maturity strengthens and leads to the overall range widening beyond the individual GDP test results.

Oil prices

7.9 The high and low oil price projections published in DECC’s *Fossil Fuel Price Projections*⁹¹ are used to produce the high and low oil price sensitivity tests up to 2030.⁹² The impacts on air passenger demand and the implied percentage change in air fares against the central case are summarised in Table 7.2. A comparison of the constrained forecast with the main range over the full forecast period is shown in Figure 7.2.

⁹¹ https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/65698/6658-decc-fossil-fuel-price-projections.pdf.

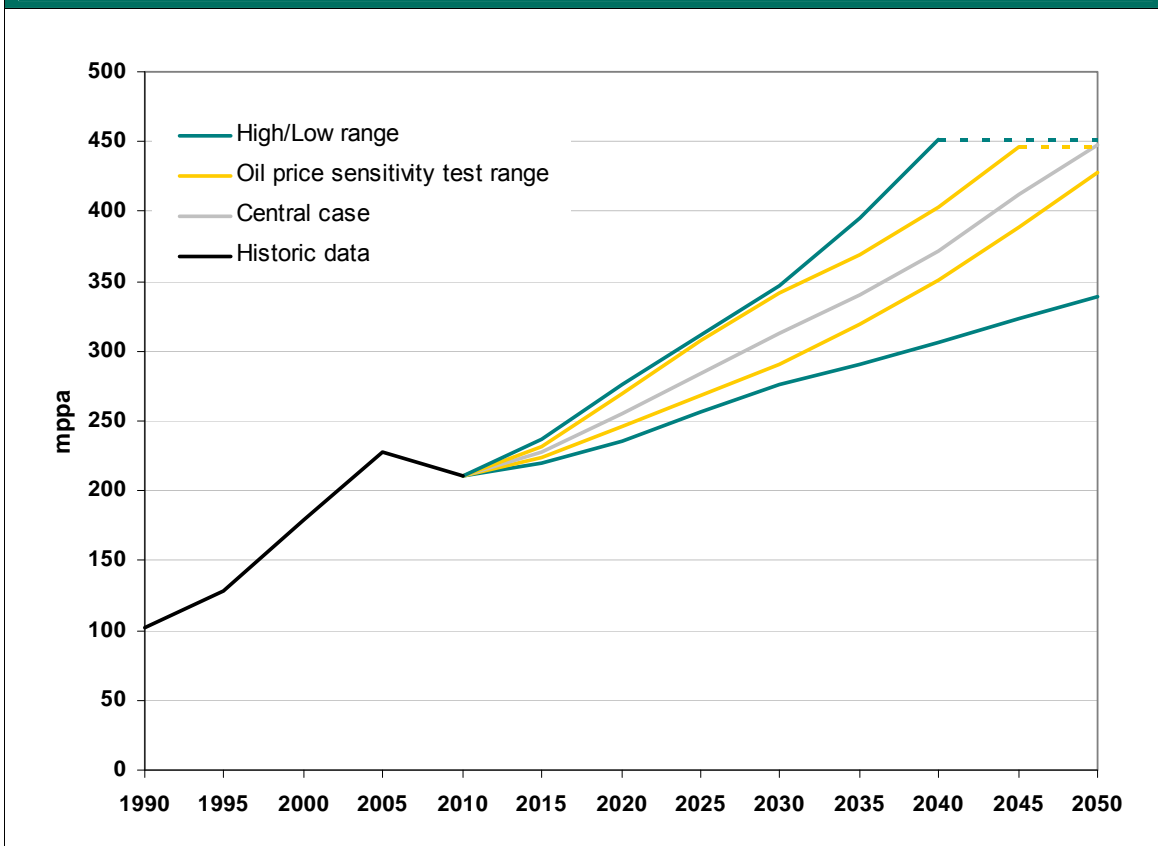
⁹² Oil prices are then held constant in real terms at the final value for years beyond 2030.

Table 7.2: Oil price assumptions and outputs sensitivity tests

	2030			2050		
	Low oil\$	Central	High oil\$	Low oil\$	Central	High oil\$
Oil price scenarios US\$/barrel 2008 prices	\$73.1	\$123.3	\$173.6	\$73.1	\$123.3	\$173.6
Unconstrained forecast, mppa	356	320	295	524	482	452
Constrained forecast, mppa	342	313	291		447	428
% Change in air fares against central case	-17%		18%	-10%		12%

Forecast could not be extended to 2050

Figure 7.2: Oil sensitivity test (constrained)



Air fares

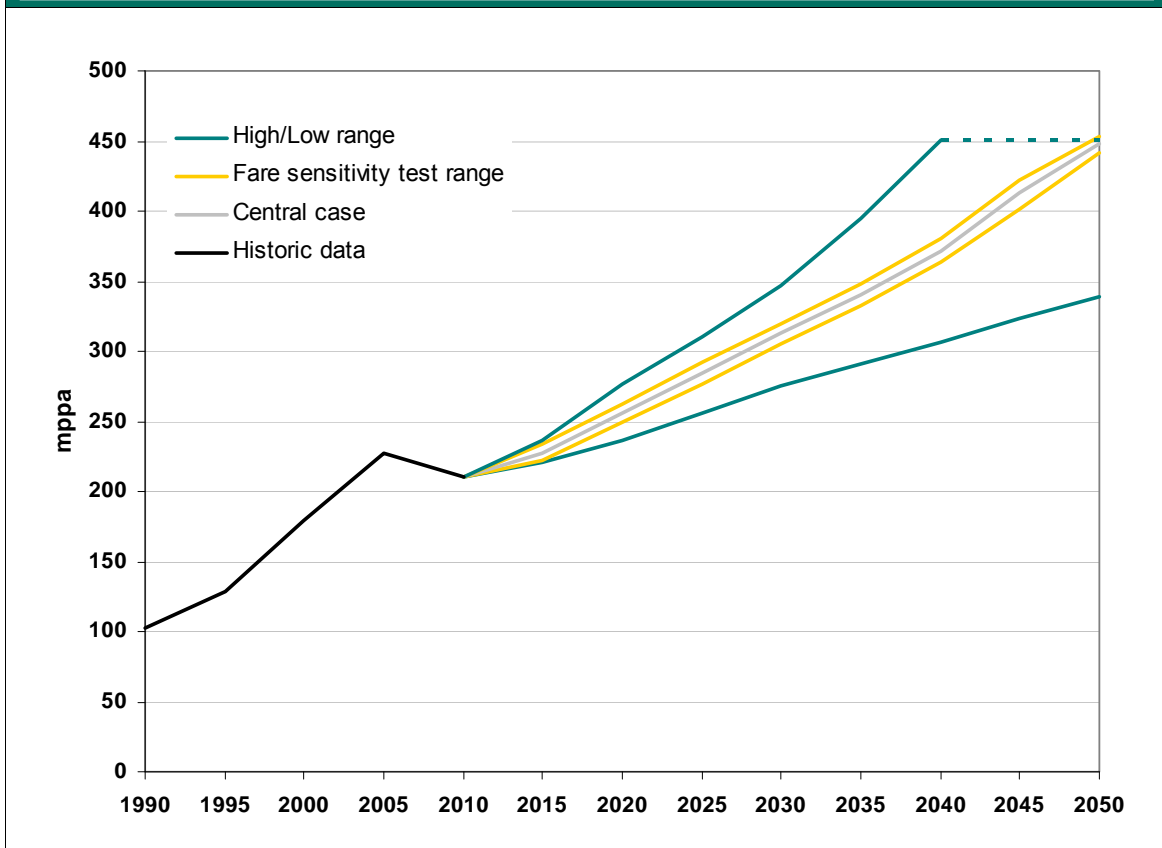
7.10 For air fares sensitivity tests, the central air fares projection is reduced by 5% in the low air fares scenario. For the high air fares scenario the central air fares projection is increased by 5%. Air fares are an intermediate output of the model calculated from a number of other factors, as outlined in chapter 3. The change included in this sensitivity test is not attributed to any specific component of air fares but can be used to understand the implications of changes to any one of its constituent parts.

7.11 The impacts of varying air fares on air passenger demand is summarised in Table 7.3 below. A comparison of the constrained forecast with the main range over the full forecast period is shown in Figure 7.3.

Table 7.3: Air fares assumptions and outputs of sensitivity tests

	2030			2050		
	Low fares	Central	High fares	Low fares	Central	High fares
Average air fares (£, 2008)	141	148	155	141	148	155
% Change in air fares against central case	-5%		5%	-5%		5%
Unconstrained forecast, mppa	329	320	311	496	482	469
Constrained forecast, mppa	320	313	305	453	447	442

Figure 7.3: Fare sensitivity test (constrained)



Market maturity

7.12 The market maturity sensitivity tests vary the extent to which future demand is sensitive to growing income. The assumptions used in the high and low sensitivities are described in chapter 3. A low maturity sensitivity implies that consumers will continue to respond to additional income to a greater extent, resulting in higher overall demand.

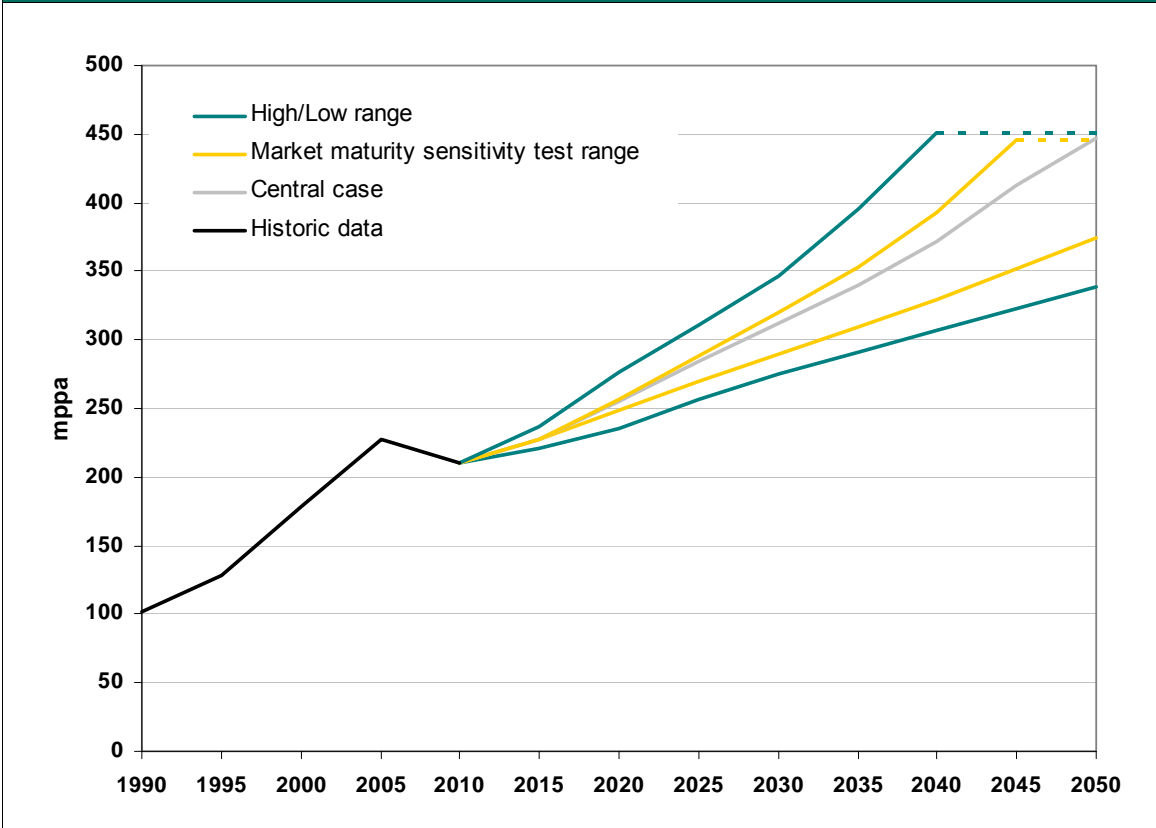
7.13 Table 7.4 shows the impact on air passenger demand of the market maturity sensitivity tests. A comparison of the constrained forecast with the main range over the full forecast period is shown in Figure 7.4.

Table 7.4: Market maturity assumptions and outputs of sensitivity tests

	2030			2050		
	Low maturity	Central	High maturity	Low maturity	Central	High maturity
Unconstrained forecast, mppa	328	320	295	540	482	391
Constrained forecast, mppa	320	313	290		447	374

Forecast could not be extended to 2050

Figure 7.4: Market maturity sensitivity test (constrained)



Overview

7.14 Table 7.5 summarises the results given for each individual test described in this section and reports the change from the central demand case.

Table 7.5: UK terminal passengers forecast (constrained), individual variable sensitivity tests, 2030 and 2050

Sensitivity (2011 forecasts demand scenario)		2030		2050	
		2030 mppa	Difference from central case (mppa)	2050 mppa	Difference from central case (mppa)
Central case		313		447	
Low GDP	(Low)	265	-47	354	-94
High oil price	(Low)	291	-22	428	-20
High Fare	(Low)	305	-7	442	-5
High maturity	(Low)	290	-22	374	-73
High GDP	(High)	360	48		
Low oil price	(High)	342	29		
Low fare	(High)	320	7	453	6
Low maturity	(High)	320	7		

National Air Passenger Allocation Model failed to reach 2050.

7.15 The largest variation from central was with the GDP test, the least through the air fares test. High maturity has a significant effect later in the period. All tests which raise demand tend to converge towards 2050 because of system-wide capacity constraints.

8. Comparison with DfT 2011 forecasts

Introduction

- 8.1** This chapter describes how these latest forecasts differ from the last published forecasts, *UK Aviation Forecasts, August 2011*. It describes how both methodological refinement and updating of the key input variables contribute to a 7% reduction in the overall level of the new unconstrained forecast described below in paragraph 8.14.
- 8.2** The changes in methodology and the long-term economic inputs were relatively modest compared to the change when the DfT last published forecasts in 2011. The 2011 forecasts were the first to include the major revisions to the long-term economic outlook following the financial crisis of 2008 and subsequent recession.⁹³ The drop of 26% from 465 million terminal passengers in the 2030 unconstrained forecast in the 2009 publication⁹⁴ to 345 million passengers in the equivalent forecast in the 2011 publication is considerably greater than the reduction analysed in this chapter.⁹⁵
- 8.3** Comparisons between published constrained forecasts should be treated with some care because definitions in the core forecast scenario of the different publications have different capacity assumptions. In 2009 the main constrained forecast included two additional runways in the South East, while, as this chapter sets out in paragraph 8.7, the capacity of the core maximum use scenario has also changed since 2011. In this particular case, the drop of 7% between the 2011 and 2013 forecasts was also evident in the constrained forecasts.⁹⁶

⁹³ Forecasting work for the DfT's *UK Air Passenger and CO₂ Forecasts, January 2009* was prepared in the autumn of 2008. It was therefore only very partially able to take account of emerging revisions in the input economic forecasts, mainly through a 'recession scenario' sensitivity test which took account of the latest (autumn) Pre-Budget Statement Treasury GDP forecasts.

⁹⁴ In *UK Air Passenger and CO₂ Forecasts, January 2009*, the final forecast year was 2030. In 2011 the forecasts were extended for the first time to 2050.

⁹⁵ This calculation is based on the measure of unconstrained terminal passengers at airports in Table 2.7 of *UK Aviation Forecasts, August 2011* and the equivalent terminal passenger output from NAPAM in 2009 and not the direct econometric model outputs from NAPDM (Table G.1 in both the 2009 and 2011 forecast documents).

⁹⁶ Between 2009 and 2011 the equivalent change in the then maximum use cases was a drop of 17% from 405 million to 335 million.

Changes to methodology

- 8.4** The framework used to produce this forecast is essentially the same as that adopted for *UK Aviation Forecasts, August 2011*. However the policy of continual improvement means the Department's aviation model has progressed and developments to the methodology since that publication, are outlined below.

Fuel efficiency assumptions

- 8.5** Chapter 3 outlines how fuel efficiency forecasts are used to help project fuel and carbon cost components of future air fares. The August 2011 forecast assumed that all destination region markets (long haul and short haul) experienced the same improvement in fuel efficiency. This was a simplification and has been refined in the latest forecast so that a separate projection of fuel efficiency is adopted for each regional market. This change, combined with adopting ATM projections, reduced the national forecast by around 6 mppa in 2030 and 13mppa in 2050.

Exchange rates

- 8.6** Previous forecasts have assumed that the dollar - sterling exchange rate used to convert the world price of oil would remain fixed at the median point of its historic range, \$1.68 to the £. This forecast adopts the Office of Budget Responsibility's forecast of dollar – sterling exchange rates as these should better reflect market expectations of changes in the short to medium term, although the long-term projection remains similar at \$1.59 to the £. These changes acted to reduce the forecast by around 3 million passengers in 2030.

Capacity assumptions

- 8.7** Over the summer of 2012, the Department for Transport conducted a survey of the airports included in the model. The aim of the survey was to improve the department's understanding of each airport's own view of its current capacity and how they envisaged this changing in future plans - usually their public masterplans. The latest forecast includes changes to capacity projections for a number of airports as a result of analysis of the survey responses. These changes are outlined in Table 8.1.

Table 8.1: Changes in maximum use capacity assumptions

Airport	ATMs (000s)		Terminal Passengers (mppa)	
	Change in current capacity	Change in 2050 capacity	Change in current capacity	Change in 2050 capacity
London Airports				
Heathrow	0	0	4	4
Gatwick	0	20	-2	3
Stansted	0	0	-5	0
Luton	0	25	2	1
London City	0	0	-3	0
London, Total	0	45	-5	8
Aberdeen	-100	-76	1	-4
Belfast International	0	0	0	0
Belfast City	-3	62	0	4
Birmingham	0	0	0	10
Bournemouth	-50	-76	2	-2
Bristol	-50	0	4	0
Cardiff	-95	-76	-9	-5
East Midlands	64	38	-19	-11
Edinburgh	-55	-1	-7	0
Exeter	-50	-76	-1	-9
Glasgow	25	0	-2	0
Humberside	-50	-76	0	-9
Inverness	-50	-76	0	-5
Leeds/Bradford	0	0	-2	-4
Liverpool	13	-13	-5	-5
Manchester	3	-100	-6	-1
Newcastle	13	0	3	-5
Newquay	-125	-151	0	-1
Norwich	-25	-51	0	0
Southend*	na	na	na	na
Southampton	0	0	-3	0
Teesside	-50	-75	-2	-8
Blackpool	0	0	-2	-4
Coventry	150	0	1	0
Doncaster Sheffield	0	23	0	4
Prestwick	-50	-1	0	-3
Regional, Total	-491	-720	-47	-55
National, Total	-491	-675	-52	-47

* Southend airport was not included in the 2011 forecasts

** For actual capacities see 2011 UK aviation forecasts table 2.6 and for current capacities see table 3.9.

Change in airports included in the model

8.8 Plymouth airport is no longer included in the model following its closure in 2011. Southend airport has been added into the model in its place to reflect the step change in the scale of its passenger operations following easyJet's introduction of scheduled services in the spring of 2012.

- 8.9** Southend airport only began significant scheduled passenger services to continental Europe in the spring of 2012. This presents some modelling challenges: there is not a complete calendar year of CAA statistical returns and there has not yet been a CAA passenger interview survey from which to identify district origin-destinations and journey purposes. It is assumed that Southend becomes active in 2013.
- 8.10** CAA statistics on passengers and ATMs for each route have been annualised and used to synthesise a pattern of district to foreign destination movements for 2013. Approximately 75% of the traffic is assumed to be stimulated (i.e. not previously travelling from that area). Adjustments are made to the other local growth rates to control overall growth to the national forecast. After that the added traffic grows at the appropriate forecast national rates. Once Southend is open it is free to compete for existing demand from other airports which in turn are free to compete for the traffic stimulated around Southend.

Freight

- 8.11** The August 2011 forecast assumed that, following a period of recovery, growth in freighter ATMs would return to the long-run trend estimated by MDS Transmodal in 2000 and used by Halcrow in the earlier version of the freight model.⁹⁷ This long-run trend was estimated based on a relationship between freight demand and GDP over a period in which freighter usage had been increasing rapidly. However, as discussed in chapter 3, since 2001 the number of freighter ATMs has declined. Given the sustained nature of this trend over a ten year period, this forecast adopts a revised projection that reflects the overall pattern of freight ATMs since 1990. This reduces the overall average growth projected in freighter ATMs between 2011 and 2050, from around 2% a year to around 0.5% a year, reducing the number of freight ATMs projected for 2030 in the unconstrained forecast from 120,000 to 60,000.

Input variables

- 8.12** This forecast incorporates the latest projections of a number of input variables, most notably:
- the Office for Budget Responsibility (OBR) has issued lower UK GDP and consumption forecasts; and
 - the Department of Energy and Climate Change (DECC) has issued higher oil price forecasts and revised down its shorter term traded-sector carbon price forecasts.

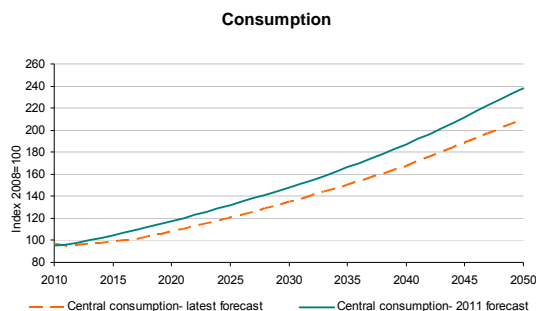
⁹⁷ *UK Air Freight Study Stage 1*, MDS Transmodal, August 2000; *UK Air Freight Study Stage 2*, MDS Transmodal, August 2001; and, *SERAS Stage 2, Appraisal Findings Report – Supporting Documentation: Freight Forecasting*, Halcrow, May 2002.

8.13 Table 8.2 below summarises the input variables that have been updated since the August 2011 forecast and the sources of the updates while Box 8.1 discusses the changes in some key variables in more detail.

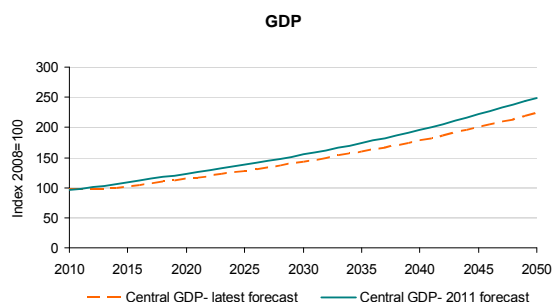
Table 8.2: Updated input variables	
Variables	Source
UK real GDP	OBR December 2012 Economic and Fiscal Outlook OBR July 2012 Fiscal Sustainability Report
UK consumption	OBR December 2012 Economic and Fiscal Outlook
Foreign real GDP	IMF World Economics Outlook
Oil prices	DECC Oct 2012 fossil fuel price projections
Carbon prices	DECC Oct 2012 updated short-term traded carbon values used for UK public policy appraisal and supporting tables to DECC Dec 2012 valuation of energy use and greenhouse gas emissions for appraisal
Air Passenger Duty	UKTradeInfo Bulletin
\$/£ Exchange rate	OBR December 2012 Economic and Fiscal Outlook
Airline costs	CAA airline financial tables, 2010-2011
Outturn passengers	CAA airport statistics, 2011

Box 8.1: Comparison of assumptions for key economic variables

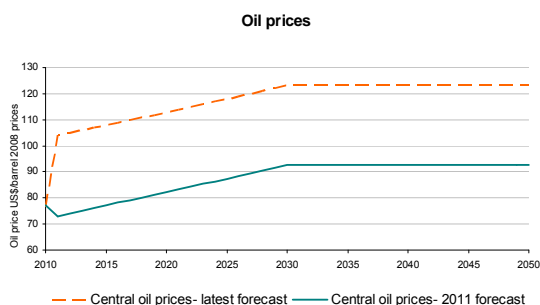
The central UK consumption projection from the OBR has been lowered by around 5% by 2015 since the August 2011 publication. This reflects outturn data and is due to weakened productivity in the UK constraining nominal earnings growth and hence the growth of household expenditure levels.



The central UK GDP forecast has been lowered by around 6% by 2015. This weakened economic outlook reflects the restrained level of investment due to lack of confidence in the economy and the deterioration in UK exports.



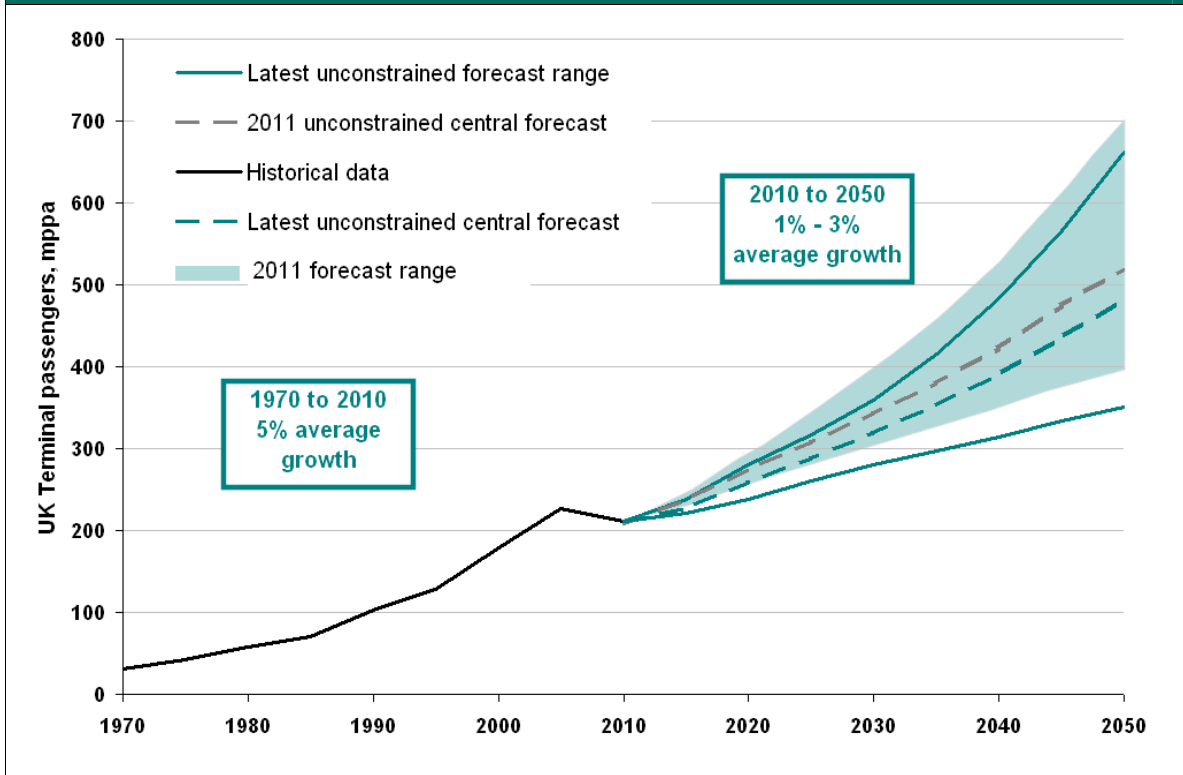
Oil price projections from DECC have been increased by \$31 (2008 prices). This primarily reflects changes in the current level of oil prices, whilst longer term projected growth rates remain broadly constant.



Unconstrained air passengers

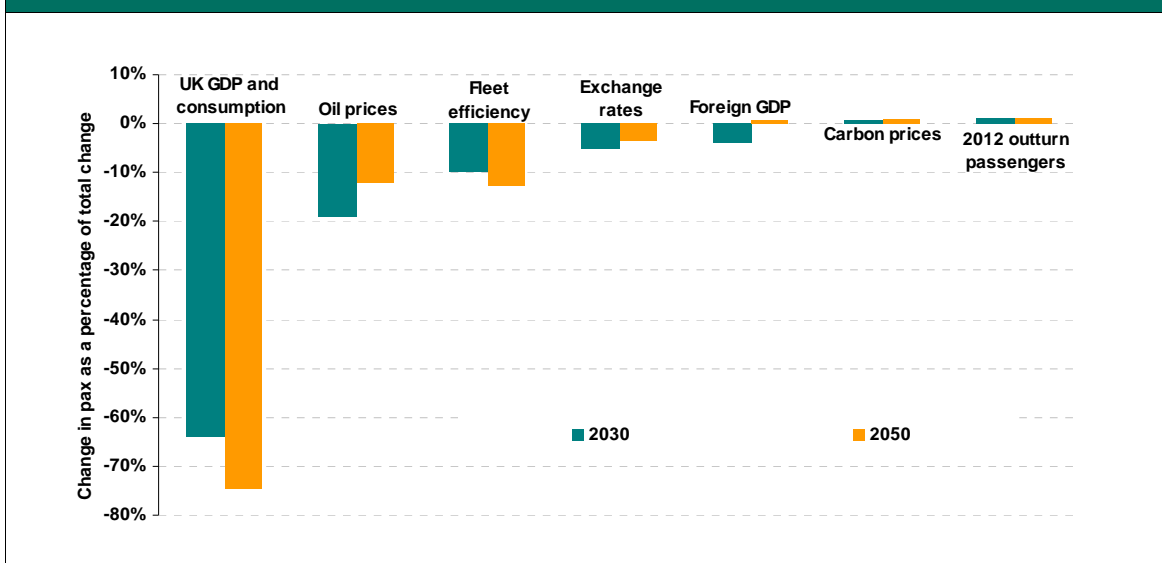
8.14 Overall, the unconstrained central forecast has decreased by 6.8% and 7.3% in 2030 and 2050 respectively compared to the August 2011 central forecast - this is shown in Figure 8.1.

Figure 8.1: Change in unconstrained national air passenger forecasts



8.15 Figure 8.2 explains this change in central forecasts compared to the 2011 publication in terms of the contributions of each of the updated inputs, expressed as a percentage of the total overall change for that year.

Figure 8.2: Impact of input changes on passenger forecasts



Effects attributed to changes in APD and airline costs are negligible.

8.16 The decrease in forecast passenger numbers since 2011's central forecast can be largely explained by the change in projections of UK

GDP and consumer expenditure. They account for more than 60% of the drop in demand forecast.

8.17 Similarly, lower projections of foreign GDP due to slower-than-expected economic recovery have also pushed passenger demand forecasts downwards in the near term. Another significant factor driving down the latest passenger forecasts compared to the last publication is the change in oil price assumptions. Higher oil price projections are expected to push up future air fares relative to the projection of air fares used in the 2011 forecasts, resulting in lower passenger demand forecasts.

8.18 After taking all the revised inputs into account, the model projected passenger numbers for 2012 to be around 3 million (2%) lower than outturn passenger data from the CAA indicated.⁹⁸ The forecast was adjusted upwards to reflect this difference, represented in Figure 8.2 by the “2012 Outturn passengers” category.

Constrained passengers

8.19 Overall, the constrained passenger numbers are around 6% lower in 2030 and 4% lower in 2050 in the central constrained forecast, as summarised by Table 8.3.

8.20 The changes in constrained forecasts may not be proportionate to changes in unconstrained forecasts as the level and geographic balance of demand and the changes made to the definition of the 'maximum use' capacity scenario will alter which airports reach capacity and how future passengers react.

Table 8.3: Change in constrained air passenger forecasts

	Low		Central		High	
	2011 forecast	Latest forecast	2011 forecast	Latest forecast	2011 forecast	Latest forecast
2030	298	276	334	313	381	347
2050	381	339	471	447		

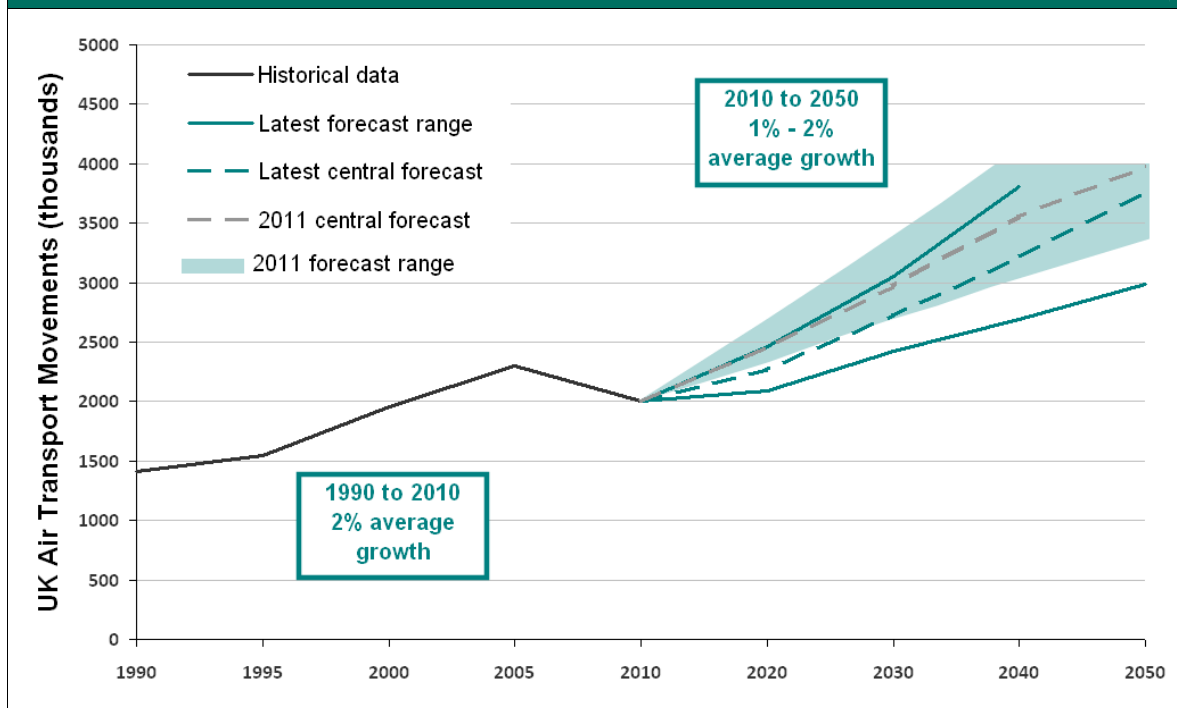
National Air Passenger Allocation Model failed to reach 2050.

⁹⁸ An estimate for 2012 passenger numbers was made based on the 11 months of outturn data available at the time.

Constrained ATMs

8.21 Figure 8.3 compares the constrained forecasts of ATMs between 2011 and the latest forecasts. The latest central forecast has gone down by 8.1% in 2030 and by 5.2% in 2050.

Figure 8.3: Change in constrained ATM forecasts



Airport use

8.22 Table 8.2 below summarises changes in constrained passenger forecasts for the largest airports between the 2011 and these latest forecasts. In comparison with the 2011 central forecast, the number of passengers travelling via London airports has increased while demand in other regions has fallen. This is largely driven by three factors.

- Aligning the model with 2011 outturn passenger data from the CAA suggested that a greater proportion of demand was using airports in the South East than was projected in the 2011 forecasts. This largely explains the reduction in passenger numbers in Scottish and northern airports.
- The change in airport capacity assumptions discussed in paragraph 8.7 has marginally increased capacity at Gatwick and Luton airports. This also helps explain some of the other airport level results, for example, the fall in passenger numbers in East Midlands Airport and the rise in passengers at Birmingham Airport in the later years can be explained by the changes in airport capacity assumptions after 2030.
- The introduction of Southend Airport into the model and the higher capacity assumption for Gatwick have lowered congestion costs at

South East airports in the central case and this reduces the level of spill to airports such as Birmingham in the medium term.

Table 8.4: Change in airport use, 2011 and current forecast

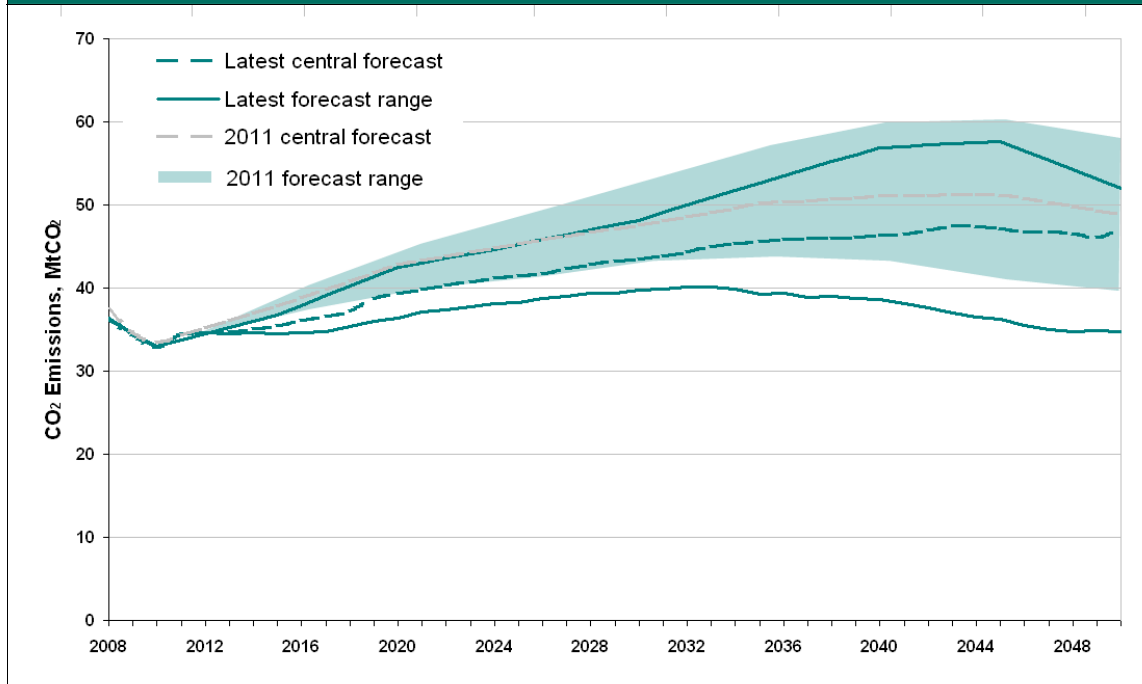
mppa	2030		2050	
	2011 Central Forecast	Current Forecast	2011 Central Forecast	Current Forecast
Heathrow	85	82	86	93
Gatwick	39	41	41	44
Stansted	34	36	32	35
Luton	17	18	16	18
London City	7	6	7	7
London	181	183	183	197
Manchester	35	28	55	55
Birmingham	26	17	27	38
Glasgow	10	9	19	12
Edinburgh	16	13	20	20
Bristol	9	10	12	12
Newcastle	6	5	10	9
Belfast International	8	7	11	10
Liverpool	6	7	19	15
East Midlands	4	4	25	14
<i>*Other modelled</i>	32	30	88	65
Total	334	313	470	448

* includes Southend airport in current forecast

CO₂ emissions

8.23 Central CO₂ emission projections are around 9% lower in 2030 and 4% lower in 2050 compared to the August 2011 forecasts. This reflects both the changes in the numbers of ATMs and latest outturn emissions data. Figure 8.4 shows the changes in more detail.

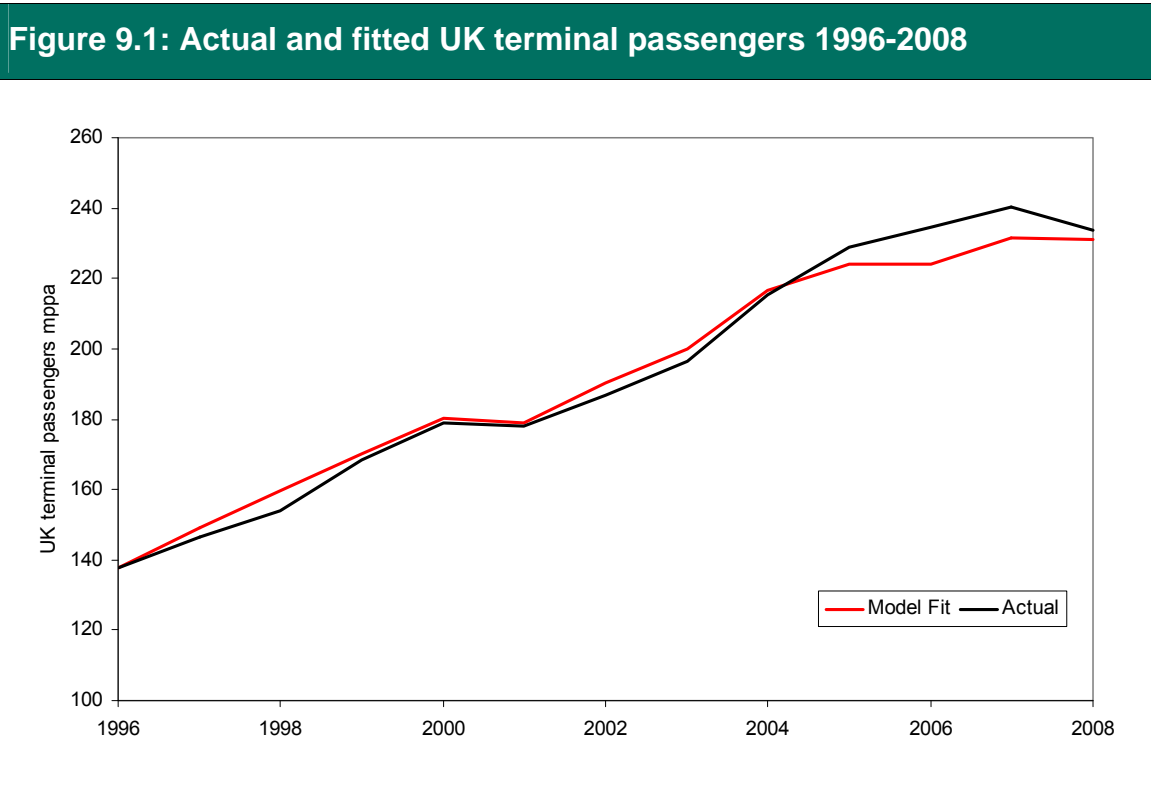
Figure 8.4: CO₂ emissions compared to August 2011 forecast



9. Model performance

Performance of the model over recent years

9.1 The econometric models resulting from the estimation process show a strong ability to fit the historic data up to the time series model baseline of 2008. Figure 9.1 shows that, when aggregated to the national level, the models accurately predict the trend in passenger demand, while also capturing many shorter term movements. Annex A provides details of the performance of the individual models used for each of the 19 market sectors.



Note: not every model is fitted to data prior to 1996, so totals consistent with CAA outturn data can be presented from 1996 only.

9.2 As the latest version of the model begins forecasting from 2008, it can be used to produce 'predictions' for 2009, 2010, 2011 and 2012 using outturn values for all the driving variables included in the models (i.e. GDP, oil prices, APD etc). Table 9.1 shows the difference between these predictions and outturn passenger numbers for those years.

Table 9.1: Difference between outturn data and NAPDM predictions 2009-2012

	2009	2010	2011	2012
Percentage difference from outturn data	+ 3%	+ 14%	+ 4%	+ 2%

9.3 Table 9.1 demonstrates that the predictions of UK air passengers exceed the outturn statistics for the numbers of passengers using UK airports between 2009 and 2012. There is a particularly high difference in 2010, the year of the main Eyjafjallajökul volcanic ash episode. This mismatch appears to be temporary with the differences returning to relatively small levels by 2012 and having little effect on the future projections. Much of the over-forecast is concentrated in the domestic and international business markets. The reasons for this could include:

- further structural changes in the domestic aviation air market;
- sectors of UK business activities with high propensity to fly such as the financial sector having been disproportionately hit compared to other areas, an effect not fully captured by overall UK GDP; and,
- the volcanic ash episode of May-June 2010 cannot be accounted for in the model predictions and resulted in an estimated 4.8m lost terminal passengers.

9.4 In producing the updated forecasts the national unconstrained forecasts for 2009, 2010, 2011 and 2012 produced by the National Air Passenger Demand Model, have been adjusted to equal the observed number of UK terminal passengers in those years. Forecasts for future years have been adjusted in line with the difference observed in 2012 in order to ensure that any un-modelled structural changes in the aviation market are reflected in the forecasts.

Validation of airport, route and ATM forecasts

9.5 An important factor determining the confidence that can be placed in a calibrated model is its ability to replicate independent observed data. The process of comparing modelled or 'predicted' output against independent 'actual' or observed data is known as 'validation'. In the passenger to airport allocation model, this assessment is undertaken at various levels of detail:

- overall airport throughput (passengers and aircraft)
- passengers and aircraft travelling between individual airports and destination areas (zones);
- loadings on aircraft; and
- numbers of specific routes operating at individual airports.

- 9.6** These assessments are an important part of the quality assurance of the forecast results.
- 9.7** Obtaining full sets of passenger demand for all UK passengers from CAA interviews and statistics is an onerous task. The initial passenger demand and supply networks (the airports and the routes they offer) are input for 2008 as was the case with the last forecast publication of 2011. However, the validation exercise has been moved forward from 2009 to 2011. It is now calibrated to the most recent year for which the full CAA statistical returns data are available. This CAA data is used as the independent check data (the "actual" heading in the tables below).
- 9.8** Validating to a base year of 2011 improves the quality of the model forecasts, but is a more severe test of model performance because:
- the model is required to forecast through 2008, 2009 and 2010 prior to reaching the validation year and in each year after the 2008 base the numbers of aircraft and loadings on each route are calculated internally by the model in response to modelled passengers rather than using the input base year supply data; and
 - demand in 2011 has been created by applying the regional growth factors from 2008 so modelled demand will not necessarily match actual demand and will also be subject to local variation that has taken place since the base year.

Airport level passenger validation

9.9 Table 9.2 below reports the accuracy of the model in predicting passenger demand at the London airports and those airports that handled more than 3mppa in 2011 (in total these comprise 92% of modelled demand). It shows that the model is very successful in predicting the number of passengers travelling through each UK airport. Demand is predicted to within +/-1% at Heathrow and Stansted and for the London airports as a group. The London area total fitted value is highly accurate. At all the larger airports outside the London area the model is accurate to within +/-10%. The national total for all 31 airports in the model is also highly accurate. More detailed analysis of the model's calibration and validation at all airports is set out in Annex B.

Table 9.2: Actual and predicted passengers at modelled airports, mppa in 2011

	Actual	Fitted	Difference	Difference (%)
Heathrow	69.4	69.5	0.1	0%
Gatwick	33.6	35.1	1.4	4%
Stansted	18.0	17.9	-0.1	-1%
Luton	9.5	10.2	0.7	7%
London City	3.0	2.9	-0.1	-3%
London subtotal	133.6	135.5	1.9	1%
Manchester	18.8	19.8	1.0	5%
Birmingham	8.6	9.0	0.4	4%
Glasgow	6.9	6.3	-0.6	-9%
Edinburgh	9.4	8.8	-0.6	-6%
Bristol	5.8	5.8	0.0	0%
Newcastle	4.3	4.0	-0.3	-7%
Belfast International	4.1	4.0	-0.1	-2%
Liverpool	5.2	5.1	-0.1	-2%
East Midlands	4.2	3.9	-0.4	-8%
Other airports in model	16.8	16.7	-0.2	-1%
Total in model	217.7	218.9	1.1	1%
Other non-modelled airports	2.3			
National total	220.1			

Route group zone level passenger validation

9.10 Table 9.3 summarises the model's success in predicting passenger demand on individual routes or routes grouped into model zones at each airport. The table presents the validation against data for the 697 modelled routes⁹⁹ which each carried more than 25,000 passengers a year in 2011.¹⁰⁰ The results are weighted by the number of passengers on each route. The table shows that two thirds of the passengers are on routes where passenger numbers are predicted to within +/-10% of actual figures, rising to over 80% within +/-20%. Of the 4% of passengers travelling on routes in the 50%+ error band, a disproportionately large share, almost half, were on smaller internal domestic services or inclusive tour charter routes.

Table 9.3: Zone level passenger prediction, 2011, all flights (domestic and international)

Error band	Proportion of passengers on routes in band	Cumulative proportion
0%-5%	47%	47%
5%-10%	20%	66%
10%-20%	16%	82%
20%-30%	8%	90%
30%-40%	5%	95%
40%-50%	2%	96%
50%+	4%	100%

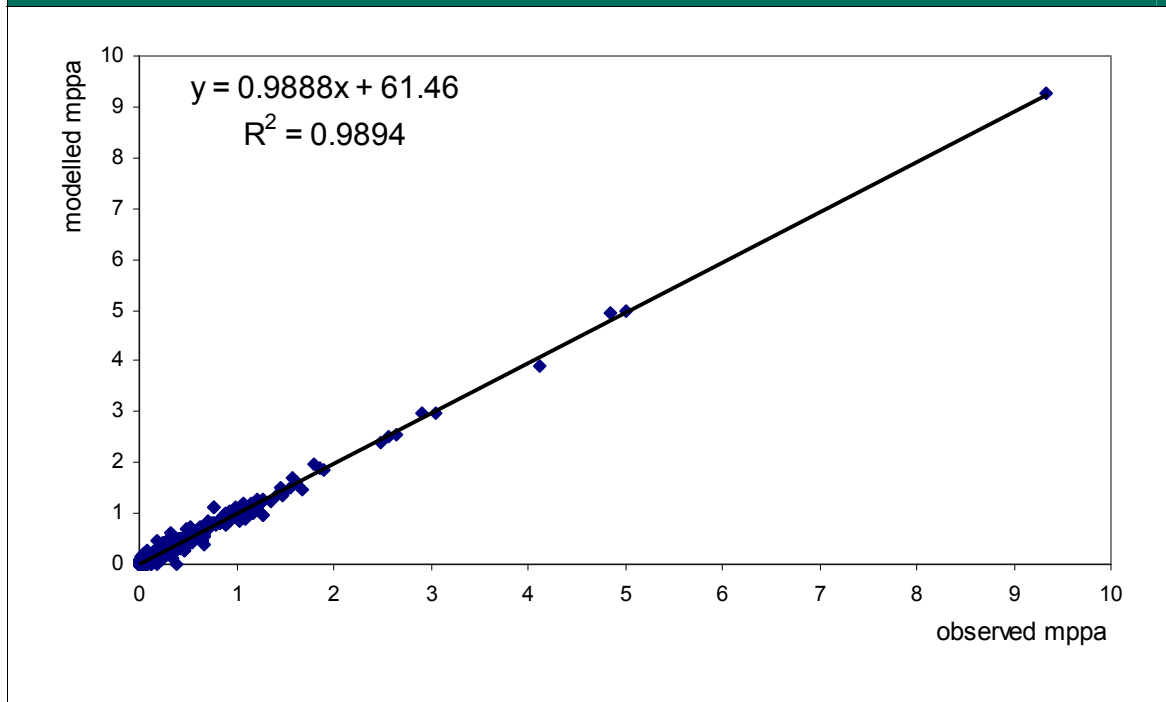
9.11 Figure 9.2 illustrates the correlation between the actual and fitted passenger numbers in a scatter plot. The trend line has a slope close to one, and the data are scattered very closely around the trend line. This indicates that the model is very successful in predicting route level demands in the base year. Annex B provides more detailed validation results.¹⁰¹

⁹⁹ The model has 59 specific airport destinations in the UK and Europe and 21 destinations which are geographical groupings of routes to smaller or more remote airports (a "route group"). Strictly the definition of route here is "route or route group".

¹⁰⁰ Validation in practice extended to all routes with more than 5,000 passengers in 2009, extending the total calibration exercise to include close to 1,000 separate routes.

¹⁰¹ A more detailed split into domestic and international passengers is available in Annex B.

Figure 9.2: Scatter plot of actual and fitted passenger numbers by route, all flights (domestic and international), 2011



Airport level ATM validation

- 9.12** As with the model of passengers' airport choice, an important factor determining the confidence which can be placed in this calibrated model is its ability to replicate observed data on numbers of passenger ATMs and their loadings at each airport and on each route. The model's ability to successfully predict 2011 ATM demand has therefore been examined at both the airport and route level.
- 9.13** Table 9.4 below reports actual and predicted ATMs at the London airports and those regional airports with over 3mppa demand (these comprise 92% of passenger demand). It shows that the model predicts ATMs accurately at London area airports. At Heathrow and Stansted, ATMs are predicted to within +/-2% and only the smallest airport, London City is outside +/-5%. Total London area passenger aircraft traffic is accurately forecast to within +/-2%.
- 9.14** The ATM predictions at the larger airports outside the London area are similarly accurate, with one exception, all being within +/-15% of actual figures. Annex B sets out the ATM results for all modelled UK airports.

Table 9.4: Actual and predicted ATMs at modelled airports, 000s per annum in 2011

	2011	Fitted	Difference	Difference (%)
Heathrow	477	488	11.2	2%
Gatwick	245	257	11.8	5%
Stansted	139	150	11.7	8%
Luton	76	81	4.5	6%
London City	67	61	-6.1	-9%
London subtotal	1,004	1,037	33.1	3%
Manchester	158	166	8.1	5%
Birmingham	85	92	7.7	9%
Glasgow	72	66	-6.0	-8%
Edinburgh	109	98	-11.0	-10%
Bristol	53	53	0.5	1%
Newcastle	45	43	-2.5	-5%
Belfast International	38	42	4.0	10%
Liverpool	46	43	-3.2	-7%
East Midlands	58	50	-8.8	-15%
Other airports in model	341	322	-19.5	-6%
Total in model	2,010	2,013	2.3	0.1%
Other non-modelled airports	132			
National total	2,143			

Route group zone level ATM validation

- 9.15** Table 9.5 shows the performance of the model in predicting aircraft movements by international geographic zone.¹⁰² As with the passenger demand predictions, the large number of routes means the results are summarised by accuracy band.
- 9.16** The validation of aircraft movements by route is a particularly stringent test of the model accuracy, being dependent on both the modelled passenger allocation to the route and the performance of the ATM forecasting model in allocating appropriate aircraft sizes and types to each route. It also requires that the model satisfactorily predicts aircraft loads (passengers per ATM) at the route level and, as explained in paragraph 9.7, reflects the cumulative effect of 3 years of ATM calculations since the model base year of 2008.
- 9.17** Table 9.5 shows that about 51% of routes have ATMs predicted to within +/-20%. Of the 17% of passengers travelling on ATMs in routes in the 50%+ error band, over half were on smaller internal domestic services or inclusive tour charter routes.

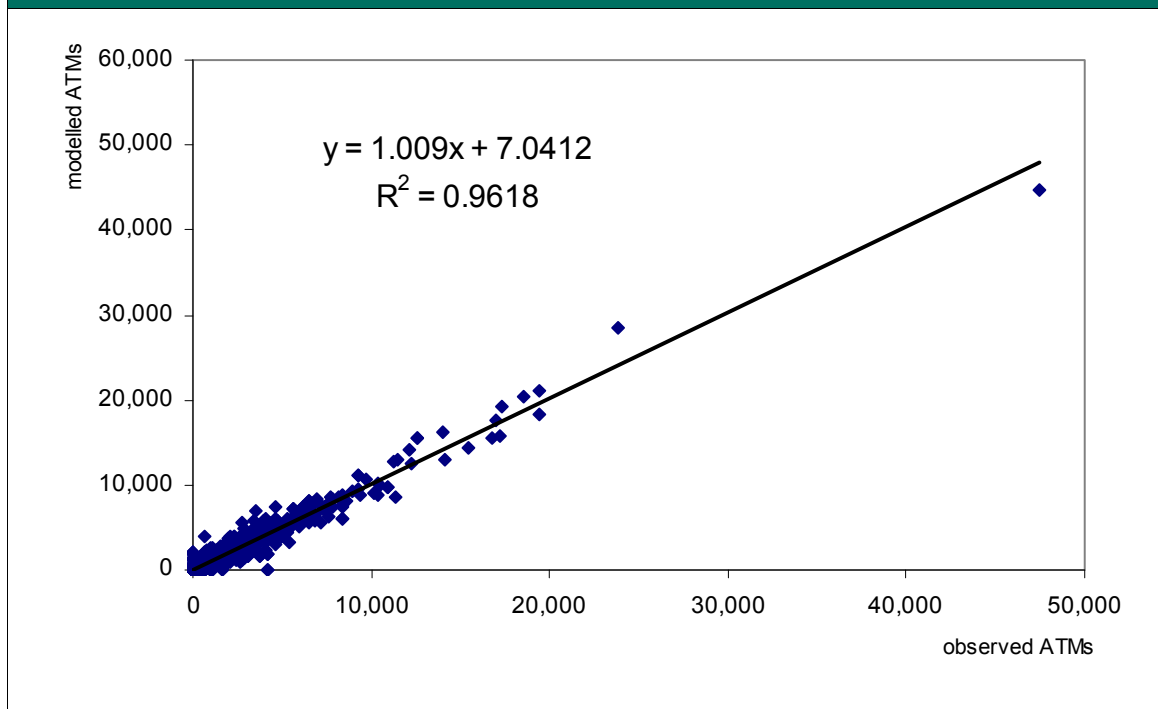
Table 9.5: Route level passenger prediction, 2011, all flights (domestic and international)

Error band	Routes in band	Cumulative proportion
0%-5%	15%	15%
5%-10%	12%	27%
10%-20%	24%	51%
20%-30%	15%	66%
30%-40%	10%	76%
40%-50%	7%	83%
50%+	17%	100%

- 9.18** Figure 9.3 shows the correlation between actual and fitted ATMs by route. The slope of the trend line being close to one, the low intercept, and the fairly tight fit of the data around the trend line indicate that the model is successful in predicting base year ATMs by route.

¹⁰² Route here is used in the sense of the 48 international model destination zones including the route group zones, but not the separate destinations within the grouped zones.

Figure 9.3: Scatter plot of actual and fitted passenger numbers by route, all flights (domestic and international), 2011



Destinations

9.19 Paragraphs 9.10-9.11 reported the model performance in assigning passengers between UK airports and destination zones. In the model definition (see paragraphs 2.35-2.37 in chapter 2) the 21 largest European airports in terms of UK traffic are discretely modelled as separate zones. However, all the long haul airports and the rest of the European airports are members of 27 "route group" zones. The passenger to airport allocation model analyses the level of demand between a UK airport and a "route group zone" to forecast how many members of the route group zone are served by a particular UK airport. The quality of this aspect of model performance is important in three key respects:

- it determines the numbers of aircraft movements to a route group;
- it determines the modelled aircraft sizes to different zones and allows a mix of different aircraft sizes to the different destinations within the route group; and
- it provides a more meaningful measure of connectivity at specific UK airports.

9.20 The first two attributes impact on frequency and have an impact on the allocation of passengers to routes, the forecasting of numbers of aircraft movements and the validation reported above. However, it is the third aspect that is particularly relevant when using the model as an indicator of future UK connectivity. An additional base year validation against actuals exercise has therefore been undertaken on this aspect of model

performance to establish the suitability of the model for forecasting and quantifying future UK connectivity.

Table 9.6: Actual and predicted numbers of international destinations served (scheduled services only)

	2011 Actual	2011 Modelled	Difference
Heathrow	175	174	-1
Gatwick	214	232	18
Stansted	148	146	-2
Luton	89	101	12
London City	31	26	-5
London subtotal	657	679	22
Manchester	142	145	3
Birmingham	79	79	0
Glasgow	32	20	-12
Edinburgh	76	76	0
Bristol	70	69	-1
Newcastle	36	33	-3
Belfast International	28	30	2
Liverpool	65	69	4
East Midlands	59	50	-9
Other airports in model	171	177	6
Total in model	1,415	1,427	12

* Destination only counted if more than 5000 passengers per year

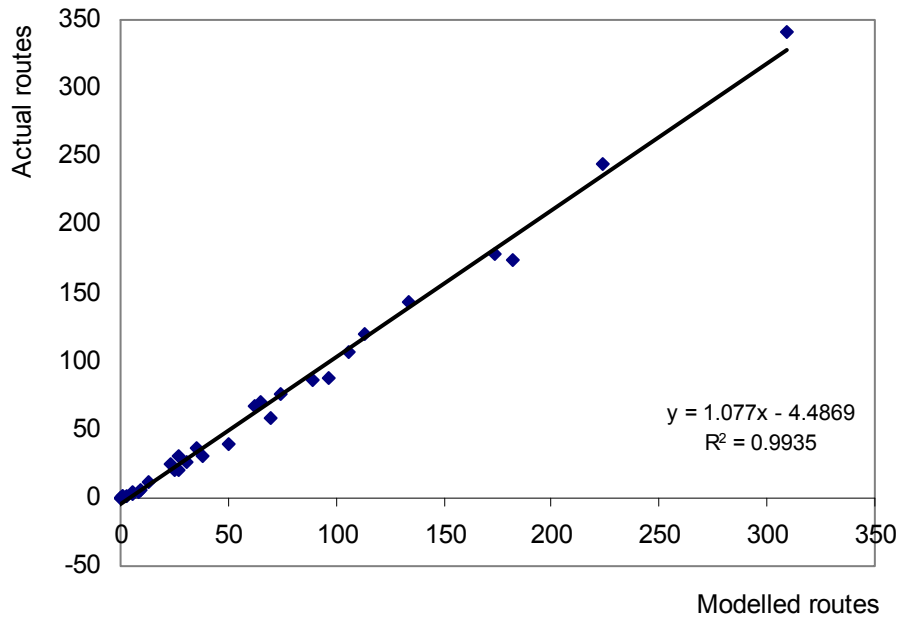
9.21 Table 9.6 compares actual full service and low cost scheduled routes at each airport in 2011 with those predicted by the model. Only routes with more than 5,000 passengers a year are included, but flows below this level will represent considerably less than 1 return flight a year at any UK airport.¹⁰³

9.22 There is an equally robust correspondence between actual and predicted destinations served for international charter flights. Figure 9.4 shows this information in the form of a scatter plot for the 31 modelled airports (again for routes with more 5,000 passengers a year) and includes charter destinations in the analysis. The slope of the trend line is close to one and the low intercept confirms the good representation of actual route numbers by the model in 2011.

9.23 More data on the forecasting of destinations and connectivity is given in Annex B. This includes analysis of all airports in the model, separate scheduled and charter connectivity analysis and the numbers of UK routes at each of the foreign destination zones.

¹⁰³ The table adds the model's 'full service' and low cost scheduled sectors,. So if the same destination is served by both a low cost and full service carrier at the same airport it will be counted twice at that airport. Equivalent tables for each sector which remove this potential effect are included in Annex B.

Figure 9.4: Scatter plot of actual and fitted international destinations served at UK airports (all flight types)



Annex A: Econometric models in the National Air Passenger Demand Model

- A.1** This annex provides a technical overview of the data and methods on which the econometric models used in the National Air Passenger Demand Model are based, plus the resulting parameter estimates, diagnostic tests and key long run elasticities.
- A.2** The econometric models used were re-estimated prior to the publication of UK Aviation Forecasts, 2011.¹⁰⁴ Annex A of the 2011 publication as well as two technical notes published alongside that report provide more detailed descriptions of the changes made and the data used.¹⁰⁵
- A.3** Ultimately the aim of the econometric analysis was to estimate models which successfully explained past demand movements, had parameter estimates in line with economic theory, and passed the standard diagnostic tests. Particular emphasis was placed on establishing the relationship between demand and income variables, and searching for fare effects where data permitted. Passengers are segmented into separate markets that are expected to have broadly similar characteristics. The 19 market segments are, therefore, split according to:
- the global region a passenger is travelling to or from;
 - whether the passenger is a UK or overseas resident;
 - the passenger's journey purpose (business or leisure);
 - the type of flight the passenger is on (international or domestic); and,
 - whether the passenger is making an international to international connection using a UK airport.

¹⁰⁴ <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/uk-aviation-forecasts-2011>

¹⁰⁵ 'Re-estimating the National Air Passenger Demand Model Econometric Equations, DfT 2011'
'Reflecting changes in the relationship between UK air travel and its key drivers in the National Air Passenger Demand Model', DfT, 2011

Data sources

- A.4** The primary source of data for air passenger demand and fares paid is the ONS International Passenger Survey (IPS). This survey dataset gives a continuous time series for traffic from 1984-2008, and for fares from 1987-2008. However, it collects fare data from only UK passengers, and does not include domestic air passengers.
- A.5** The passenger interview surveys conducted by the CAA provide an important supplementary source which has been used to supply time series for international-to-international interlining passengers, to provide information on journey purpose (business/leisure) and the share of domestic interliner passengers on domestic routes. The survey results also provide some data on domestic air fares and fares paid by foreign passengers as well as providing an independent validation of the IPS fares data for 1982 to 1987 which was compiled in the form of an index from an earlier DfT forecasting exercise.¹⁰⁶
- A.6** Elsewhere ONS data is used for UK GDP and consumer expenditure, UN statistics on foreign GDP, HM Revenue & Customs for trade data, Bank of England quarterly returns for dollar exchange rates, and UN local currency GDP statistics for other currency to dollar exchange rates.

Econometric methods

- A.7** Most of the markets display strongly trended variables. There are upward trends in traffic, but also in independent variables such as GDP, exports and imports. Similarly there is typically a downwards trend in air fares. These trends are non-stationary.¹⁰⁷
- A.8** Using standard regression techniques with non-stationary time series data can result in spurious regressions, because the standard errors on the estimated parameters are biased, leading to measures of parameter significance and model goodness of fit that are misleadingly high. If the data series are non stationary but a linear combination of them is stationary (their time paths are linked), then the series are said to be cointegrated - this means that there is a meaningful relationship between them.¹⁰⁸
- A.9** This forecast adopts a series of Unrestricted Error Correction Models (UECM) to model passenger numbers in each market segment. A number of other techniques were considered, however, it was found that the UECM approach offered the best balance between data

¹⁰⁶ *Air Passenger Forecasts for the United Kingdom*, Department for Environment Transport and the Regions, 2000

¹⁰⁷ i.e. they are not following fixed, constant time trends.

¹⁰⁸ To be cointegrated the variables must be integrated of the same order - this is the minimum number of differences required to obtain a stationary series.

requirements and estimation efficiency.¹⁰⁹ Cointegration was tested for using the augmented Dickey-Fuller test on the residuals of the long-run form of the relationship.¹¹⁰ A number of different functional forms were tested but the log-log form, where all variables are expressed in natural logarithms, was chosen for all models as it was able to best explain past movements in air passenger traffic.

A.10 The general form of the relationship is described below:

$$\Delta Q_{it} = \alpha_i + \beta_i \Delta Z_{it} + \gamma_i Q_{i,t-1} + \delta_i Z_{i,t-1} + \varepsilon_{it}$$

where

Q_{it}	=	log of passenger demand in market i at time t
Z_{it}	=	log of explanatory variables in market i at time t
ε_{it}	=	error in prediction in market i at time t
$\alpha_i, \beta_i, \gamma_i, \delta_i$	=	parameters to be estimated.

Technical Peer Review

A.11 Expert academic advice was sought to ensure the methods used to re-estimate the models were suitable. A team at the University of Westminster (UoW), led by Professor Austin Smyth, evaluated the techniques and subsequently ad hoc advice was also provided by Professor Joyce Dargay, Emeritus Professor of Transport Econometrics at the Institute of Transport Studies. Professor Dargay examined all of the final models and endorsed the methods used, as well as making some useful suggestions as to how to interpret the findings.

Econometric models used in the NAPDM

Parameter estimates and diagnostics

A.12 The results of the econometric analysis of each of the 19 passenger markets used in the NAPDM are summarised in the following tables. Table A1 reports the parameter estimates and Table A2 reports the t-statistics.

A.13 Each of the 19 passenger markets is described by a typically three letter code used to identify nationality, purpose and the region of the journey:

¹⁰⁹ A full explanation of these methods can be found in Applied Time Series Econometrics, W. Enders, 2004, Wiley, 2nd ed. pp 335-339

¹¹⁰ This is the test used in the first step of the Engle-Granger approach. If the null hypothesis of non-stationarity of the residuals can be rejected then there is evidence of a cointegrated relationship.

Journeys between the UK and foreign countries:

First letter denotes UK resident (U), or Foreign resident (F).

Second letter denotes Business (B), or Leisure (L).

Third letter denotes foreign origin or destination: W: Western Europe; O: OECD excluding Western Europe; N: Newly Industrialised Countries (NICs); L: Less Developed Countries (LDCs).

Domestic journeys within the UK: DMB: Domestic business; DML: Domestic leisure.

International to international (interliner) passengers: I-I.

A.14 Thus the codes used for the nineteen market sectors in the following tables are:

UBW	UK resident, business, Western Europe
UBO	UK resident, business, OECD
UBN	UK resident, business, NIC
UBL	UK resident, business, LDC
ULW	UK resident, leisure, Western Europe
ULO	UK resident, leisure, OECD
ULN	UK resident, leisure, NIC
ULL	UK resident, leisure, LDC
FBW	Foreign resident, business, Western Europe
FBO	Foreign resident, business, OECD
FBN	Foreign resident, business, NIC
FBL	Foreign resident, business, LDC
FLW	Foreign resident, leisure, Western Europe
FLO	Foreign resident, leisure, OECD
FLN	Foreign resident, leisure, NIC
FLL	Foreign resident, leisure, LDC
DMB	Domestic, business
DML	Domestic, leisure
I to I	International-international interliner (non-UK transfer)

A.15 The notation used for the column headings in Table A1 and Table A2 is:

Intra	Natural logarithm of Traffic levels
Ingdp	Natural logarithm of UK GDP
Incon	Natural logarithm of UK Consumption
Infgp	Natural logarithm of Foreign GDP
Inips	Natural logarithm of UK Passenger Fares
Inpfr	Natural logarithm of Foreign Passenger Fares
Inexr	Natural logarithm of UK Nominal Exchange Rate
Inimp	Natural logarithm of UK Imports
Inexp	Natural logarithm of UK Exports
d.[variable]	Differenced variable
l.[variable] or L1	Lagged variable (one year)
d.l.[variable] or DL	Differenced lagged (one year) variable
D[year]	Dummy

A.16 Various diagnostic tests have been completed to check that the estimated equations are robust. Plots of fitted versus actual were studied as a first check of accuracy, followed by a test for omitted variables (Ramsay RESET), a test for heteroskedasticity (Breusch-Pagan), and a test for autocorrelation (Breusch-Godfrey). The results of these tests for each passenger market can be found in Table A3. Table A3 also shows the 2008 share of total modelled passenger traffic to and from the UK.

A.17 Tables A1 to A3 show that:

- in all markets an R^2 value¹¹¹ exceeding 0.6 is obtained;
- the income variables are significant at the 5% level or higher in all but the FBN and I-I models, where the foreign GDP variable is significant at the 10% level in I-I and insignificant in the FBN model. The fare level variables are significant at the 5% level, with two exceptions (FLN and FBO), where the variable is retained because the variables are jointly significant, the parameter is of the correct sign and magnitude, and therefore likely to be useful in forecasting,¹¹² and

¹¹¹ R^2 is a measure of the goodness of fit of a model. It measures the proportion of variability of the dependent variable (the number of air passengers) in the past that is explained by the model.

¹¹² The critical values for the t-stats, given the 24 observations in the UK and foreign market models (excluding domestic and I-I markets), are 1.71 at the 10% level, 2.06 at the 5% level and 2.80 at the 1% level. Given that there are 19 observations in the domestic models the critical values for the t-stats are 1.73 at the 10% level, 2.09 at the 5% level and 2.86 at the 1% level. The critical values for the t-stat in the I-I model, given 12 observations, are 1.78 at the 10% level, 2.18 at the 5% level and 3.05 at the 1% level.

- there is no evidence of autocorrelation or heteroscedasticity at the 5% level except in the UK Business to Western Europe market – which suffers from autocorrelation.

A.18 In estimating the econometric models a constant was initially included in every model. The constant was only excluded if it was found to be statistically insignificant.

Table A1: Parameter estimates

Sector	Dep Variable	Const	Variable																								
			d.Ingdp	d.Incon	d.Infgp	d.Inips	d.Inpfr	d.Inexr	d.Inexp	d.Inimp	I.Intra	I.Ingdp	I.Incon	I.Infgp	I.Inips	I.Inpfr	I.Inexp	I.Inimp	I.Inexr	d91	d93	d96	d00	d01	d02	d03	
UBW	D-Lnt-Tra	0		1.27		-0.35			0.47		-0.78		0.57		-0.21		0.42										
UBO	D-Lnt-Tra	0			2.40					0.02	-0.41			0.18			0.21										
UBN	D-Lnt-Tra	0	4.98		0.54						-0.86	0.41		0.46												0.26	
UBL	D-Lnt-Tra	0	4.98		0.54						-0.86	0.41		0.46												0.26	
ULW	D-Lnt-Tra	0		2.82							-0.47		0.62		-0.16							0.13					
ULO	D-Lnt-Tra	0				-0.85			0.81		-0.73		0.56		-0.25		0.43										
ULN	D-Lnt-Tra	0		1.88		-0.16					-0.84		1.34		-0.46												
ULL	D-Lnt-Tra	0	2.60			-0.49					-0.51	0.95		-0.44													
FBW	D-Lnt-Tra	0.79		1.87							0.52		-1.21		0.75			-0.30	0.60								-0.15
FBO	D-Lnt-Tra	2.95						-0.45		0.67		-1.02				-0.17	0.57										
FBN	D-Lnt-Tra	0.49			0.53						-0.30			0.23												0.64	
FBL	D-Lnt-Tra	0.54								0.18	-0.39						0.27				0.52						
FLW	D-Lnt-Tra	0.94					-0.67				-0.36		0.44			-0.27				-0.08					-0.21		
FLO	D-Lnt-Tra	8.90			0.94			-0.20			-0.75			0.41					-1.58								-0.20
FLN	D-Lnt-Tra	3.74			0.20		-0.18				-1.02			0.53		-0.22									-0.28		
FLL	D-Lnt-Tra	2.10			0.08		0.003				-0.53			0.25		-0.18					0.44					-0.24	
DMB	D-Lnt-Tra	0	2.96								-0.41	0.41															
DML	D-Lnt-Tra	-2.42		2.41							-0.42		0.95												-0.08		
I to I	D-Lnt-Tra	5.82			0.06		-0.24				-1.06			0.50		-0.70										-0.15	

Table A2: Parameter t-statistics

Sector	Dep Variable	Variable																											
		Const	d.Ingdp	d.Incon	d.Infgp	d.Inips	d.Inpfr	d.Inexr	d.Inexp	d.Inimp	I.Intra	I.Ingdp	I.Incon	I.Infgp	I.Inips	I.Inpfr	I.Inexp	I.Inimp	I.Inexr	d91	d93	d96	d00	d01	d02	d03	d04	d05	d08
UBW	D-Lnt-Tra	0		2.05		-1.93			4.14		-3.65	3.23		-3.17		3.39													
UBO	D-Lnt-Tra	0			6.26				0.19	-6.89			3.52				3.92												
UBN	D-Lnt-Tra	0	3.31		2.32						-5.09	4.63		4.42													3.76		
UBL	D-Lnt-Tra		3.31		2.32						-5.09	4.63		4.42													3.76		
ULW	D-Lnt-Tra	0		4.29							-2.90		2.91		-2.79														
ULO	D-Lnt-Tra	0				-2.26			3.88		-3.35		2.78		-2.84		2.51												
ULN	D-Lnt-Tra	0		2.02		-0.79					-3.46		3.29		-2.98														
ULL	D-Lnt-Tra	0	2.62			-2.33					-2.44	2.37		-2.28														2.86	
FBW	D-Lnt-Tra	1.10		3.70					3.70		-8.60		5.00		-3.50	6.90												-3.35	
FBO	D-Lnt-Tra	2.30					-1.50		3.60		-4.10				-0.90	3.60													
FBN	D-Lnt-Tra	2.00			2.20						-1.90			1.60													5.21	-4.98	
FBL	D-Lnt-Tra	2.40							1.60	-3.80							4.30				7.71								
FLW	D-Lnt-Tra	1.10					-3.70				-5.50	2.70			-2.80					-1.61				-4.45					
FLO	D-Lnt-Tra	2.80			2.40			-0.20			-4.40		2.50						-2.50							-3.02			
FLN	D-Lnt-Tra	2.70			0.50		-0.40				-4.50		3.60		-1.10									-2.18				-3.07	
FLL	D-Lnt-Tra	2.30			0.80						-4.30		3.20		-2.20						6					-3.53			
DMB	D-Lnt-Tra	0	4.50								-3.48	3.42															3.39		
DML	D-Lnt-Tra	-2.42		4.86							-2.34	2.27											-2.2						
I to I	D-Lnt-Tra	3.40			0.10		-1.00				-5.80		2.00		-3.40									-4.73					

Table A3: Results of diagnostic tests

Sector	2008 share of modelled traffic	R2	F	F sig	Breusch-Godfrey autocorrelation	Breusch-Godfrey significance	Ramsey RESET	RESET significance	Breusch-Pagan heteroskedasticity	Breusch-Pagan significance
UBW	6%	0.78	8.6	0	5.94	0.01	5	0.02	0.05	0.82
UBO	1%	0.89	30.22	0	0.76	0.38	1.04	0.4	0.23	0.63
UBN	0%	0.79	11.01	0	0.36	0.55	0.4	0.75	0.14	0.71
UBL	1%	0.79	11.01	0	0.36	0.55	0.4	0.75	0.14	0.71
ULW	33%	0.73	10.06	0	0.11	0.74	1.7	0.21	0.23	0.64
ULO	5%	0.7	6.89	0.001	0.5	0.48	0.88	0.47	0.04	0.85
ULN	1%	0.7	8.66	0	0.89	0.35	3.15	0.06	1.35	0.25
ULL	6%	0.79	10.95	0	0.14	0.7	0.33	0.81	0.22	0.64
FBW	5%	0.87	14.85	0	1.14	0.29	3.53	0.05	0.75	0.39
FBO	1%	0.6	5.4	0.003	0.14	0.71	0.66	0.59	1.28	0.26
FBN	0%	0.84	18.44	0	2.41	0.12	0.35	0.71	0.29	0.59
FBL	1%	0.83	23.1	0	3.11	0.08	0.52	0.68	0.33	0.56
FLW	10%	0.82	12.84	0	2.5	0.11	0.88	0.48	1.58	0.21
FLO	3%	0.63	4.91	0.004	4.02	0.05	0.5	0.69	0.66	0.41
FLN	0%	0.7	5.28	0.003	3.04	0.08	1.25	0.33	1.46	0.23
FLL	1%	0.85	13.44	0	0.02	0.89	2.14	0.14	0.96	0.33
DMB	7%	0.75	11.19	0	1.19	0.28	0.74	0.55	0.18	0.67
DML	8%	0.66	6.88	0.003	2.09	0.15	1.58	0.25	0.29	0.59
I to I	10%	0.96	22.8	0.002	0.11	0.74	0.61	0.67	0.02	0.9

Long run air fare and income elasticities

A.19 Price and income elasticities have been calculated (where possible) using the method in Figure A1.

Figure A1: Calculation of price and income elasticities

Given an ECM equation with *traffic* and *fares* variables expressed in natural logarithms (simplified):

$$d \ln tra = \alpha \ln tra_{t-1} + \beta \ln fare_{t-1} + \gamma (d \ln fare)$$

Fare elasticity of demand with respect to traffic can be derived. Assuming that in the long run equilibrium, $d \ln tra$ and $d \ln fare$ are zero:

$$0 = \alpha \ln tra_{t-1} + \beta \ln fare_{t-1}$$

$$\alpha \ln tra_{t-1} = -\beta \ln fare_{t-1}$$

$$\ln tra_{t-1} = \frac{-\beta}{\alpha} \ln fare_{t-1}$$

Now each side can be differentiated and rearranged to find that the fare elasticity of demand is given by $(-\beta/\alpha)$:

$$\frac{1}{tra_{t-1}} dtra_{t-1} = \frac{-\beta/\alpha}{fare_{t-1}} dfare_{t-1}$$

$$\frac{dtra_{t-1}}{dfare_{t-1}} \frac{fare_{t-1}}{tra_{t-1}} = \frac{-\beta}{\alpha}$$

A.20 The measurement of income elasticities was complicated in some markets by the presence of more than one income variable. This was primarily an issue in business markets where it was found, not unexpectedly, that demand was driven by economic activity in the UK and in the overseas market. This was dealt with by taking the sum of the coefficients on these components and dividing through by the (negative of the) coefficient on lagged traffic (α in Figure A1) to find the income elasticity.

A.21 Another complication in calculating income elasticities concerned the foreign leisure market to Western Europe which contained UK consumer spending as its only income variable. In this market the coefficient on UK consumer spending was used to calculate the income elasticity on the basis that UK consumer spending is treated as operating as a proxy for consumer spending in the rest of Europe.

A.22 There are a few markets where it was suspected that model or data limitations led to unexpected values for the income elasticities (YEDs) and price elasticities (PEDs). In these circumstances, it is reasonable, for the purposes of forecasting, to impose YEDs or PEDs if there is a strong rationale for believing a certain relationship exists which, because of data limitations, has not been picked up in the estimated equations.

A.23 This led to imposing PEDs in three markets – ULW, DML, DMB and FLO – and a YED in the DML market:

- **PED of -0.7 imposed in ULW:** The long run PED of -0.33 estimated for the ULW market is likely to be biased downwards because the fare series used reflects scheduled fares only. When we estimated a model for the scheduled market only we find a long run PED of -0.7. This PED is more in line with prior expectations that this would be one of the more price elastic markets. This is because 1) traffic in this segment was dominated by holiday traffic and 2) passengers in this segment are more likely to have alternative modes of transport available to them. The PED of -0.7 is also more consistent with the literature on price elasticities.
- **PED of -0.33 imposed in FLO:** It was not possible to estimate a PED for this model. Based on the expectation that the PED for this market should be of the same order of magnitude as that for ULO (because traveller incomes are broadly similar, there are no realistic alternative travel modes, and FLO passengers tend to have at least as many alternative travel destinations available to them), for forecasting purposes it was decided to impose the PED estimated for the ULO market (-0.33).
- **PED of -0.3 imposed in DMB:** Despite the availability of alternative modes, it was not possible to estimate a PED for this model. Therefore, based on the expectation that the PED market should be of the same order of magnitude as that estimated for the UBW market, for forecasting purposes it was decided to impose the PED estimated for the UBW market (-0.3)
- **PED of -0.7 imposed in DML:** Surprisingly, given the expectation that it would be one of the more price elastic it was not possible to estimate a PED for this sector. Based on the expectation that the PED for this sector should be of broadly the same order of magnitude as that estimated for the ULW market (because of passengers having similar income levels and availability of alternative modes of travel) for forecasting purposes it was decided to impose the PED estimated for the ULW market (-0.7).
- **YED of 1.5 imposed in DML in 2010:** It is considered that the long run YED of 2.3 for the DML market is likely to be an overestimate, and potentially biased because of the omission of a fares variable from the estimated model. It was therefore decided to impose a lower YED of 1.5 in 2010 to compensate for the imposition of a significant fare variable, and to bring the YED closer to that estimated for the ULW sector.

A.24 In addition it proved impossible to derive a satisfactory model for the UBL market. Therefore, for forecasting, the elasticities estimated for the UBN market have been used, on the basis that this is expected to be the most similar of the other sectors for which models were estimated to the UBL sector. Given that the UBL sector is one of the smallest (accounting for 1% of total UK terminal passengers in 2008), the

imposition of the model for UBN will not significantly affect the overall forecasts.

A.25 Table A4 below summarises the resulting long run income and air fare elasticities.

Table A4: Long run price and income elasticities of UK air passenger demand

Sector	2008 share of passenger traffic	Sector PED	Market PED	Sector YED	Market YED
UBW	6%	-0.3	-0.2	1.3	1.2
UBO	1%	0.0		1.0	
UBN	0%	0.0		1.0	
UBL	1%	0.0		1.0	
ULW	33%	-0.7	-0.7	1.3	1.4
ULO	5%	-0.3		1.3	
ULN	1%	-0.6		1.6	
ULL	6%	-0.9		1.9	
FBW	5%	-0.2	-0.2	1.1	1.0
FBO	1%	-0.2		0.6	
FBN	0%	0.0		0.8	
FBL	1%	0.0		0.7	
FLW	10%	-0.8	-0.6	1.2	1.0
FLO	3%	-0.3		0.5	
FLN	0%	-0.2		0.5	
FLL	1%	-0.3		0.5	
DMB	7%	-0.3	-0.5	1.0	1.7
DML	8%	-0.7		1.5	
I to I	10%	-0.7	-0.7	0.5	0.5
Overall	100%		-0.6		1.3

Income variable depends on sector

Price and income elasticities are point estimates

Results are elasticity of terminal passengers to income or fares

A.26 The average PED across all markets is -0.6 and the overall YED is 1.3. It is intuitive that the overall price elasticity is some way below unity, given that passengers may have options for responding to an increase in price which reduces the cost of their trip without preventing it, such as travelling to a less expensive destination, or by a less expensive class of

travel or airline. It is also in keeping with findings for other modes that UK transport demand is relatively price inelastic. Chapter 2 demonstrates that these results are broadly in line with other relevant published studies.

Implementation of market maturity in NAPDM

A.27 As described in Chapter 2, there is reason to believe that the historical relationships identified in the econometric models may change over time reflecting market maturity. For all market segments, the econometric models take the Unrestricted Error Correction Model (UECM) form such that:

$$\Delta Y_t = \alpha_0 + \sum_{i=0}^{\infty} \beta_i \Delta X_{i,t-1} + \sum_{i=1}^{\infty} \eta_i \Delta Y_{i,t-1} + \gamma_1 Y_{t-1} + \sum_{i=2}^{\infty} \gamma_i X_{i,t-1} + u_t$$

Where:

Y_t is passenger demand in the market segment at time t

$X_{i,t}$ is the value of explanatory variable DfT at time t

α , β DfT, η DfT and γ DfT are parameters to be estimated

A.28 When all the variables are expressed in log form, the long run elasticity of demand with respect to explanatory variable Xi is equal to

$$\frac{\gamma_i}{\gamma_1}$$

A.29 It was not possible to find a way to vary the elasticities through time, while retaining the UECM form. So the focus has concentrated on the long run relationship between passenger demand and its key drivers implied by the UECM estimated for each market segment. For example, the UECM estimated for the ULN market (UK residents travelling for leisure to/from the NICs) is:

$$\Delta \ln Tra_t = 1.88 \Delta \ln Con_t - 0.16 \Delta \ln IPS_t - 0.84 \ln Tra_{t-1} + 1.33 \ln Con_{t-1} - 0.46 \ln IPS_{t-1} + u_t$$

Where:

$\ln Tra_t$ is the natural logarithm of the number of passengers in ULN at time t

$\ln Con_t$ is the natural logarithm of UK Consumer Spending at time t

$\ln IPS_t$ is the natural logarithm of fares at time t

This implies a long run relationship of the form:

$$\ln Tra_t = -\frac{1.33}{-0.84} \ln Con_{t-1} - \frac{-0.46}{-0.84} \ln IPS_{t-1} + u_t$$

or,

$$\ln Tra_t = 1.58 \ln Con_t - 0.55 \ln IPS_t + u_t$$

A.30 The coefficients on $\ln \text{Con}_t$ and $\ln \text{IPS}_t$ can be interpreted as the (constant) income (in this case consumer spending) and fare elasticities of demand respectively. As explained previously, this follows because the model is in log-log form.

A.31 By subtracting $\ln \text{Tra}_{t-1}$ from $\ln \text{Tra}_t$ the long run relationship in differences can be expressed such that:

$$\Delta \ln \text{Tra}_t = 1.58 \Delta \ln \text{Con}_t - 0.55 \Delta \ln \text{IPS}_t + u_t$$

A.32 This model form is attractive as it allows variation of the income and price elasticities of demand (1.58 and -0.55 above) through time, without affecting the relationship between demand and income and fare in previous periods. More details of this approach and the sense checks carried out are available in a technical note published alongside *UK Aviation Forecasts*, August 2011.¹¹³

A.33 Chapter 3 described the approach used in incorporating market maturity into the forecasts. Tables A5 to A7 give additional detail about the assumptions applied in the low, central and high maturity cases.

Table A5: Low growth income elasticities (YEDs) and market maturity adjustments

Sector	Year maturity				
	YED in 2010	YED in 2030	YED in 2080	factor is applied from	Year saturation reached
UBW	1.28	0.83	0.26	2015	2085
UBO	0.97	0.81	0.26	2015	2085
UBN	1.01	0.95	0.37	2025	2095
UBL	1.01	0.95	0.37	2025	2095
ULW	1.33	0.83	0.26	2015	2085
ULO	1.35	0.83	0.26	2015	2085
ULN	1.59	1.06	0.28	2015	2085
ULL	1.85	1.06	0.28	2015	2085
FBW	1.11	0.83	0.26	2015	2085
FBO	0.55	0.48	0.23	2015	2085
FBN	0.76	0.72	0.32	2025	2095
FBL	0.69	0.65	0.3	2025	2095
FLW	1.21	0.83	0.26	2015	2085
FLO	0.55	0.47	0.22	2015	2085
FLN	0.51	0.49	0.27	2025	2095
FLL	0.46	0.45	0.26	2025	2095
DMB	0.99	0.78	0.25	2010	2085
DML	1.50	0.77	0.2	2010	2080

	1) Most mature
	2) Fairly mature
	3) Least mature

¹¹³ Reflecting changes in the relationship between UK air travel and its key drivers in the National Air passenger demand model, DfT, July 2011

Table A6: Central growth income elasticities (YEDs) and market maturity adjustments

Market	YED in 2010	YED in 2030	YED in 2080	Year maturity factor is applied from	Year saturation reached
UBW	1.28	1.13	0.65	2015	2085
UBO	0.97	0.89	0.63	2015	2085
UBN	1.01	0.98	0.69	2025	2095
UBL	1.01	0.98	0.69	2025	2095
ULW	1.33	1.18	0.65	2015	2085
ULO	1.35	1.19	0.65	2015	2085
ULN	1.59	1.38	0.67	2015	2085
ULL	1.85	1.58	0.69	2015	2085
FBW	1.11	1.00	0.64	2015	2085
FBO	0.55	0.55	0.55	2015	2085
FBN	0.76	0.75	0.63	2025	2095
FBL	0.69	0.68	0.6	2025	2095
FLW	1.21	1.08	0.64	2015	2085
FLO	0.55	0.55	0.55	2015	2085
FLN	0.51	0.51	0.51	2025	2095
FLL	0.46	0.46	0.46	2025	2095
DMB	0.99	0.88	0.60	2010	2080
DML	1.50	1.24	0.6	2010	2080

	1) Most mature
	2) Fairly mature
	3) Least mature

Table A7: High growth income elasticities (YEDs) and market maturity adjustments

Sector	YED in 2010	YED in 2030	YED in 2080	Year maturity factor is applied from	Year saturation reached
UBW	1.28	1.22	1.02	2015	2085
UBO	0.97	0.97	0.97	2015	2085
UBN	1.01	1.28	1.06	2025	2095
UBL	1.01	1.28	1.06	2025	2095
ULW	1.33	1.26	1.02	2015	2085
ULO	1.35	1.27	1.02	2015	2085
ULN	1.59	1.46	1.04	2015	2085
ULL	1.85	1.67	1.06	2015	2085
FBW	1.11	1.09	1.01	2015	2085
FBO	0.55	0.55	0.55	2015	2085
FBN	0.76	1.28	1.06	2025	2095
FBL	0.69	1.28	1.1	2025	2095
FLW	1.21	1.16	1.01	2015	2085
FLO	0.55	0.55	0.55	2015	2085
FLN	0.51	1.28	1.06	2025	2095
FLL	0.46	1.28	1.06	2025	2095
DMB	0.99	0.99	0.99	2010	2080
DML	1.50	1.71	1.0	2010	2080

	1) Most mature
	2) Fairly mature
	3) Least mature

Annex B: Model validation results

Annex B.1

Airport level: comparison of actual (CAA returns) and modelled passengers and ATMs, 2011

Airport	Passengers (mppa)			ATMs (000 pa)		
	Actual	Fitted	Difference	Actual	Fitted	Difference
Heathrow	69.4	69.5	-0.1	477	488	-11
Gatwick	33.6	35.1	-1.4	245	257	-12
Manchester	18.8	19.8	-1.0	158	166	-8
Stansted	18.0	17.9	0.1	139	150	-12
Birmingham	8.6	9.0	-0.4	85	92	-8
Luton	9.5	10.2	-0.7	76	81	-4
Glasgow	6.9	6.3	0.6	72	66	6
Edinburgh	9.4	8.8	0.6	109	98	11
Bristol	5.8	5.8	0.0	53	53	0
Newcastle	4.3	4.0	0.3	45	43	2
Belfast International	4.1	4.0	0.1	38	42	-4
Liverpool	5.2	5.1	0.1	46	43	3
East Midlands	4.2	3.9	0.4	58	50	9
Aberdeen	3.1	2.6	0.5	99	93	6
Leeds Bradford	2.9	3.0	-0.1	33	32	2
Prestwick	1.3	1.4	-0.1	10	11	-1
Belfast City	2.4	2.6	-0.2	41	40	1
London City	3.0	2.9	0.1	67	61	6
Southampton	1.8	1.9	-0.1	41	47	-5
Cardiff	1.2	1.1	0.1	16	15	1
Durham Tees Valley	0.2	0.2	0.0	6	5	1
Exeter	0.7	0.7	0.0	13	13	0
Bournemouth	0.6	0.6	0.1	6	7	-1
Coventry	0.0	0.0	0.0	1	0	1
Doncaster Sheffield	0.8	0.8	0.0	6	6	0
Inverness	0.6	0.7	-0.1	15	14	1
Norwich	0.4	0.4	0.0	20	16	3
Humberside	0.3	0.3	0.0	13	6	7
Blackpool	0.2	0.2	0.1	10	8	2
Newquay	0.2	0.3	-0.1	7	9	-2

Annex B.2

Percentage of passengers by route error band, 2011

All flights (domestic and international)

Error band	Proportion of routes	Cumulative proportion
0%-5%	47%	47%
5%-10%	20%	66%
10%-20%	16%	82%
20%-30%	8%	90%
30%-40%	5%	95%
40%-50%	2%	96%
50%+	4%	100%

International flights

Error band	Proportion of routes	Cumulative proportion
0%-5%	43%	43%
5%-10%	23%	66%
10%-20%	18%	84%
20%-30%	8%	92%
30%-40%	3%	96%
40%-50%	2%	97%
50%+	3%	100%

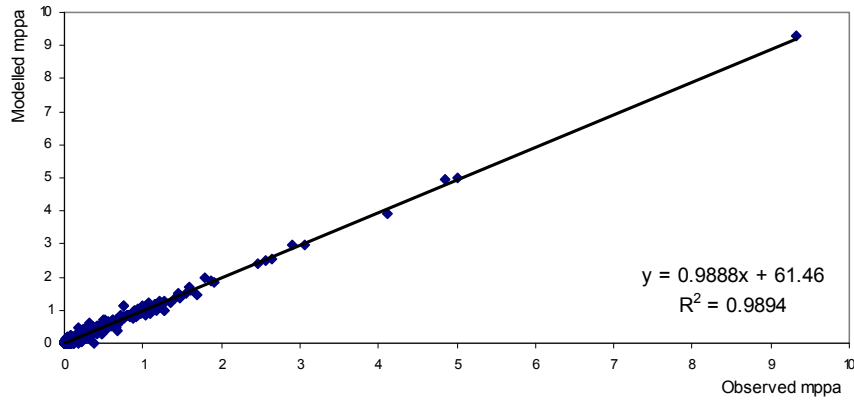
Domestic flights

Error band	Proportion of routes	Cumulative proportion
0%-5%	61%	61%
5%-10%	7%	68%
10%-20%	7%	75%
20%-30%	6%	82%
30%-40%	9%	91%
40%-50%	2%	93%
50%+	7%	100%

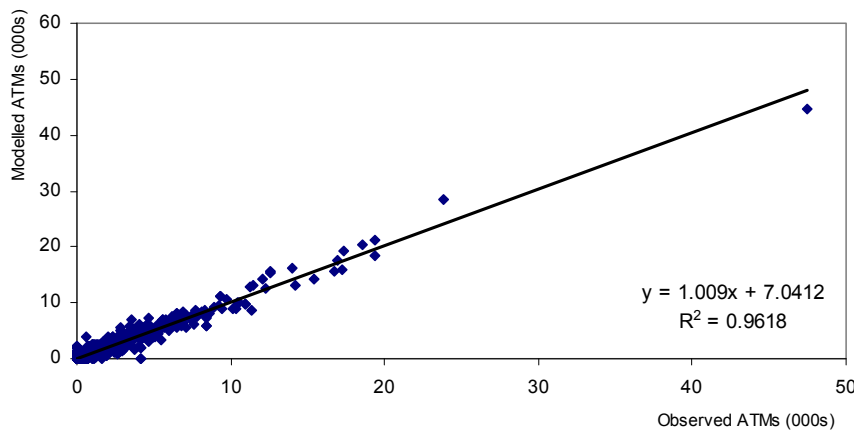
Annex B.3

Route (zone) level scatter analysis all destinations, international and domestic, 2011

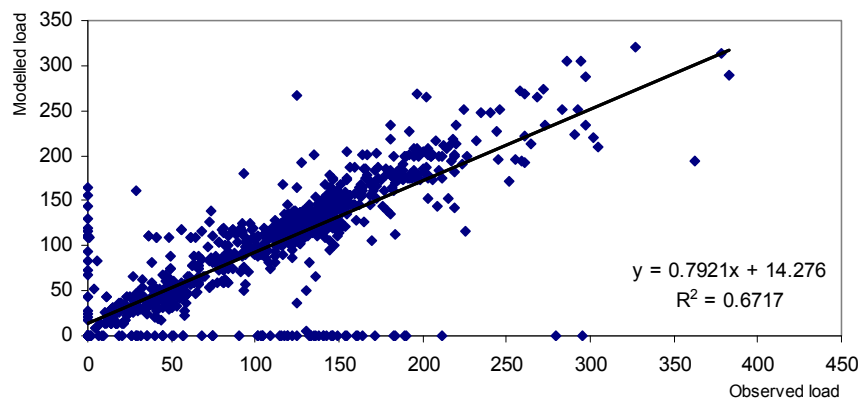
2011 All passenger types



2011 All ATMs



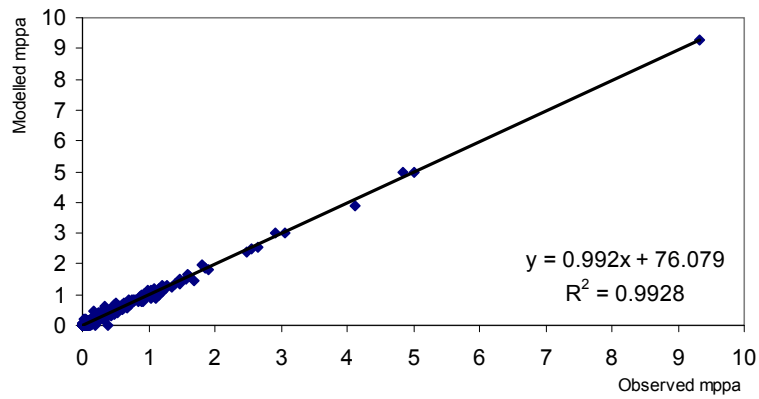
2011 All aircraft loads



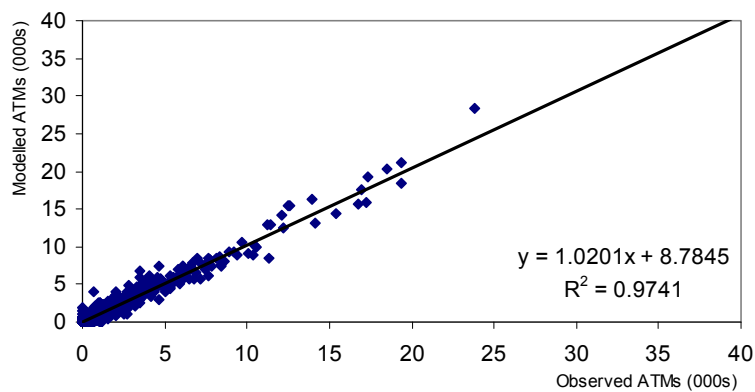
Annex B.4

Route (zone) level scatter analysis international destinations, 2011

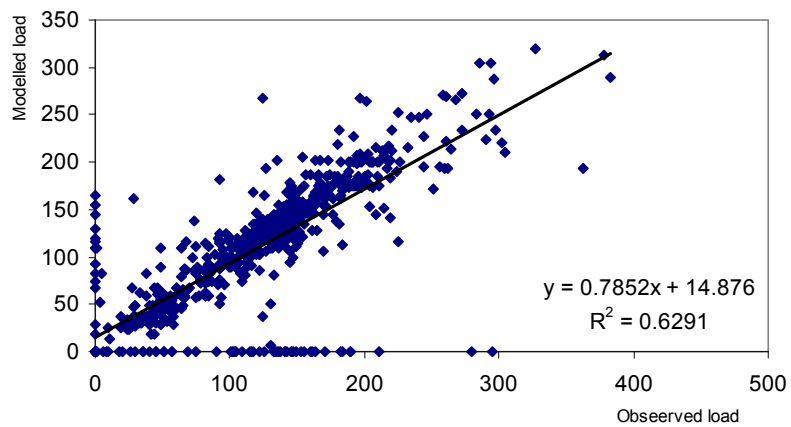
2011 All international passengers



2011 All international ATMs



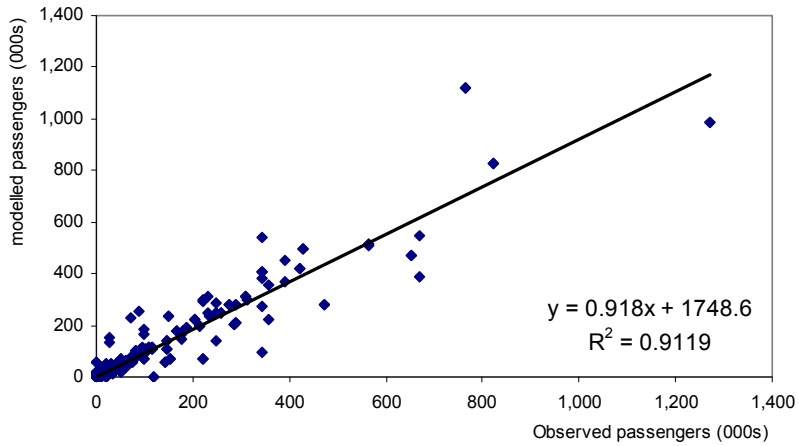
2011 All international loads



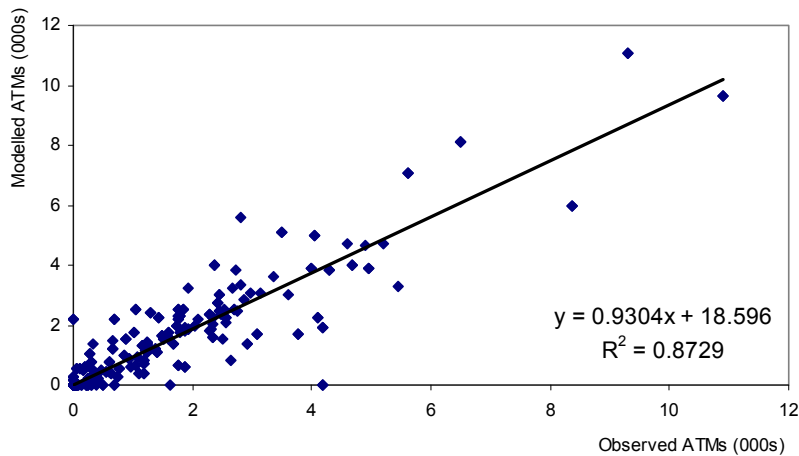
Annex B.5

Route level scatter analysis domestic destinations, 2011

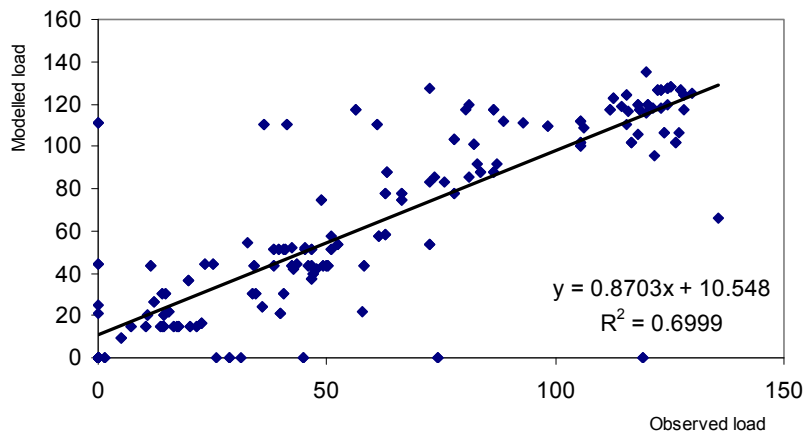
2011 All domestic passengers



2011 domestic ATMs



2011 domestic aircraft loads



Annex B.6

Actual and predicted numbers of international destinations served at UK airports, 2011

Airport	Scheduled		Charter	
	Actual	Modelled	Actual	Modelled
Heathrow	175	174	7	0
Gatwick	214	232	95	109
Manchester	142	145	82	100
Stansted	148	146	26	32
Birmingham	79	79	55	65
Glasgow	32	20	38	39
Luton	89	101	24	19
Edinburgh	76	76	13	10
Bristol	70	69	36	38
Newcastle	36	33	38	43
Belfast International	28	30	22	10
Liverpool	65	69	0	1
East Midlands	59	50	38	38
Leeds/Bradford	49	50	13	17
Aberdeen	9	10	4	2
Prestwick	23	24	0	0
Belfast City	1	2	2	0
London City	31	26	0	0
Southampton	26	29	1	2
Cardiff	12	13	26	18
Durham Tees Valley	2	1	4	3
Bournemouth	14	13	11	7
Exeter	11	12	16	9
Inverness	1	1	0	0
Coventry	0	0	0	0
Doncaster Sheffield	11	15	24	21
Norwich	1	1	8	5
Humberside	2	1	4	2
Newquay	1	1	0	0
Blackpool	8	4	0	0
Southend	0	0	0	0
Total	1,415	1,427	587	590

1. 'Destination served' is the sum of the number served from each UK airport to the group including individually modelled destinations

2. 'Scheduled' include full service and low cost added at each airport, destinations served by both counted *2

3. Only routes with 5,000 passengers in the observed data counted.

Annex B.7

Actual and predicted numbers of international destinations served from UK airports, 2011

	Scheduled		Charter	
	Actual	Modelled	Actual	Modelled
United States East	29	26	7	10
United States West	11	13	1	1
Canada East	13	11	1	0
Canada West	8	8	0	0
West Africa	7	7	4	7
East Africa	29	31	22	24
South Africa	7	7	0	0
Latin America	24	25	43	49
Middle East	26	27	1	1
India	17	15	2	6
Far East	16	18	2	6
Australia	3	3	0	0
Total Long Haul	190	191	83	104
Iberian Peninsula	212	209	115	133
Canary Islands	68	77	61	59
France	108	107	19	13
Italy	90	85	28	29
Greece	29	27	98	76
Other Med. States	133	121	131	137
Belgium / Luxembourg	7	12	0	0
Netherlands	3	5	0	0
Germany	52	62	3	0
Scandinavia / Baltics	48	52	5	5
Central Europe	44	44	15	10
East Europe	111	115	17	14
Greenland / Iceland	4	4	1	0
Republic of Ireland	50	47	0	0
Channel Islands	29	25	0	0
Total Short Haul Group	988	992	493	476
Paris	20	21	0	0
Amsterdam	31	32	0	0
Frankfurt	10	7	0	0
Dublin	27	29	1	1
Brussels	10	11	0	0
Zurich	9	8	0	0
Dusseldorf	10	9	0	0
Copenhagen	11	12	0	0
Madrid	10	10	0	0
Munich	9	10	0	0
Rome	7	6	1	2
Milan	3	3	0	0
Stockholm	5	5	0	1
Vienna	2	2	0	0
Oslo	4	6	0	0
Barcelona	15	19	1	1
Athens	5	3	0	0
Hamburg	6	7	0	0
Lisbon	9	7	0	0
Geneva	18	21	8	5
Nice	16	16	0	0
Total Individual Airports	237	244	11	10

1. 'Destination served' is the sum of the number served from each UK airport to the group for all UK

2. At individual airports this is simply a count of number of UK airports serving the destination.

3. Only routes with 5,000 passengers in the observed data counted.

Annex C: Key input variables

Annex C.1

GDP input assumptions

Year	Real UK GDP* growth (%), low	Real UK GDP* growth (%), central	Real UK GDP* growth (%), high	Growth of UK consumer expenditure (%), low	Growth of UK consumer expenditure (%), central	Growth of UK consumer expenditure (%), high	Real GDP growth at West Europe (%), central	Real GDP growth at OECDs (%), central	Real GDP growth at NICs (%), central	Real GDP growth at LDCs (%), central	Real GDP growth at West Europe (%), low	Real GDP growth at OECDs (%), low	Real GDP growth at LDCs (%), low	Real GDP growth at West Europe (%), high	Real GDP growth at OECDs (%), high	Real GDP growth at LDCs (%), high	Real GDP growth at NICs (%), high	
2010	1.60	1.60	1.60	2.50	2.50	2.50	1.15	0.92	8.06	5.23	1.15	0.92	8.06	5.23	1.15	0.92	8.06	5.23
2011	0.30	0.30	0.30	-1.90	-1.90	-1.90	1.02	2.45	7.80	4.60	1.02	2.45	7.80	4.60	1.02	2.45	7.80	4.60
2012	-1.00	-0.30	0.40	0.40	1.10	1.80	1.02	2.45	7.80	4.60	0.32	1.75	7.10	3.90	1.72	3.15	8.50	5.30
2013	-0.20	1.00	2.30	-0.50	0.70	2.00	1.02	2.45	7.80	4.60	-0.18	1.25	6.60	3.40	2.32	3.75	9.10	5.90
2014	-0.10	1.80	3.50	-0.90	1.00	2.70	1.02	2.45	7.80	4.60	-0.88	0.55	5.90	2.70	2.72	4.15	9.50	6.30
2015	0.20	2.10	3.80	-1.10	0.80	2.50	1.02	2.45	7.80	4.60	-0.88	0.55	5.90	2.70	2.72	4.15	9.50	6.30
2016	0.50	2.50	4.20	-0.90	1.10	2.80	1.96	2.34	8.17	4.73	-0.04	0.34	6.17	2.73	3.66	4.04	9.87	6.43
2017	0.70	2.60	4.40	-0.70	1.20	3.00	1.96	2.34	8.17	4.73	0.06	0.44	6.27	2.83	3.76	4.14	9.97	6.53
2018	1.70	2.20	2.70	1.70	2.20	2.70	1.96	2.34	8.17	4.73	1.46	1.84	7.67	4.23	2.46	2.84	8.67	5.23
2019	1.70	2.20	2.70	1.70	2.20	2.70	1.96	2.34	8.17	4.73	1.46	1.84	7.67	4.23	2.46	2.84	8.67	5.23
2020	1.70	2.20	2.70	1.70	2.20	2.70	1.96	2.34	8.17	4.73	1.46	1.84	7.67	4.23	2.46	2.84	8.67	5.23
2021	1.70	2.20	2.70	1.70	2.20	2.70	2.56	1.75	6.73	4.84	2.06	1.25	6.23	4.34	3.06	2.25	7.23	5.34
2022	1.70	2.20	2.70	1.70	2.20	2.70	2.56	1.75	6.73	4.84	2.06	1.25	6.23	4.34	3.06	2.25	7.23	5.34
2023	1.70	2.20	2.70	1.70	2.20	2.70	2.56	1.75	6.73	4.84	2.06	1.25	6.23	4.34	3.06	2.25	7.23	5.34
2024	1.70	2.20	2.70	1.70	2.20	2.70	2.56	1.75	6.73	4.84	2.06	1.25	6.23	4.34	3.06	2.25	7.23	5.34
2025	1.80	2.30	2.80	1.80	2.30	2.80	2.56	1.75	6.73	4.84	2.06	1.25	6.23	4.34	3.06	2.25	7.23	5.34
2026	1.80	2.30	2.80	1.80	2.30	2.80	2.03	2.03	4.60	4.17	1.53	1.53	4.10	3.67	2.53	2.53	5.10	4.67
2027	1.80	2.30	2.80	1.80	2.30	2.80	2.03	2.03	4.60	4.17	1.53	1.53	4.10	3.67	2.53	2.53	5.10	4.67
2028	1.80	2.30	2.80	1.80	2.30	2.80	2.03	2.03	4.60	4.17	1.53	1.53	4.10	3.67	2.53	2.53	5.10	4.67
2029	1.80	2.30	2.80	1.80	2.30	2.80	2.03	2.03	4.60	4.17	1.53	1.53	4.10	3.67	2.53	2.53	5.10	4.67
2030	1.80	2.30	2.80	1.80	2.30	2.80	2.03	2.03	4.60	4.17	1.53	1.53	4.10	3.67	2.53	2.53	5.10	4.67
2031	1.70	2.20	2.80	1.70	2.20	2.80	1.72	2.49	3.77	3.71	1.22	1.99	3.27	3.21	2.32	3.09	4.37	4.31
2032	1.70	2.20	2.70	1.70	2.20	2.70	1.72	2.49	3.77	3.71	1.22	1.99	3.27	3.21	2.22	2.99	4.27	4.21
2033	1.70	2.20	2.70	1.70	2.20	2.70	1.72	2.49	3.77	3.71	1.22	1.99	3.27	3.21	2.22	2.99	4.27	4.21
2034	1.60	2.10	2.60	1.60	2.10	2.60	1.72	2.49	3.77	3.71	1.22	1.99	3.27	3.21	2.22	2.99	4.27	4.21
2035	1.70	2.20	2.70	1.70	2.20	2.70	1.72	2.49	3.77	3.71	1.22	1.99	3.27	3.21	2.22	2.99	4.27	4.21
2036	1.70	2.20	2.70	1.70	2.20	2.70	1.49	2.41	3.27	3.60	0.99	1.91	2.77	3.10	1.99	2.91	3.77	4.10
2037	1.70	2.20	2.70	1.70	2.20	2.70	1.49	2.41	3.27	3.60	0.99	1.91	2.77	3.10	1.99	2.91	3.77	4.10
2038	1.70	2.20	2.70	1.70	2.20	2.70	1.49	2.41	3.27	3.60	0.99	1.91	2.77	3.10	1.99	2.91	3.77	4.10
2039	1.70	2.20	2.70	1.70	2.20	2.70	1.49	2.41	3.27	3.60	0.99	1.91	2.77	3.10	1.99	2.91	3.77	4.10
2040	1.80	2.30	2.80	1.80	2.30	2.80	1.49	2.41	3.27	3.60	0.99	1.91	2.77	3.10	1.99	2.91	3.77	4.10
2041	1.80	2.30	2.80	1.80	2.30	2.80	1.59	1.79	2.97	4.00	1.09	1.29	2.47	3.50	2.09	2.29	3.47	4.50
2042	1.80	2.30	2.80	1.80	2.30	2.80	1.59	1.79	2.97	4.00	1.09	1.29	2.47	3.50	2.09	2.29	3.47	4.50
2043	1.90	2.40	2.90	1.90	2.40	2.90	1.59	1.79	2.97	4.00	1.09	1.29	2.47	3.50	2.09	2.29	3.47	4.50
2044	1.80	2.30	2.80	1.80	2.30	2.80	1.59	1.79	2.97	4.00	1.09	1.29	2.47	3.50	2.09	2.29	3.47	4.50
2045	1.80	2.30	2.80	1.80	2.30	2.80	1.59	1.79	2.97	4.00	1.09	1.29	2.47	3.50	2.09	2.29	3.47	4.50
2046	1.80	2.30	2.80	1.80	2.30	2.80	1.59	1.79	2.97	4.00	1.09	1.29	2.47	3.50	2.09	2.29	3.47	4.50
2047	1.70	2.20	2.70	1.70	2.20	2.70	1.59	1.79	2.97	4.00	1.09	1.29	2.47	3.50	2.09	2.29	3.47	4.50
2048	1.70	2.20	2.70	1.70	2.20	2.70	1.59	1.79	2.97	4.00	1.09	1.29	2.47	3.50	2.09	2.29	3.47	4.50
2049	1.70	2.20	2.70	1.70	2.20	2.70	1.59	1.79	2.97	4.00	1.09	1.29	2.47	3.50	2.09	2.29	3.47	4.50
2050	1.70	2.20	2.70	1.70	2.20	2.70	1.59	1.79	2.97	4.00	1.09	1.29	2.47	3.50	2.09	2.29	3.47	4.50

All growth is expressed in real terms from a 2008 price base
 *These are adjusted from the OBR nominal estimates to bring them into line with an RPI base

Annex C.2

Input oil and carbon price and APD rate assumptions

Year	Real oil prices (\$/barrel), low	Real oil prices (\$/barrel), central	Real oil prices (\$/barrel), high	Exchange rate \$/£	Real traded carbon price (£/tonne CO2e), low	Real traded carbon price (£/tonne CO2e), central	Real carbon price (£/tonne CO2e), high	Real weighted APD rate (£) for 2-way Western Europe flights	Real weighted APD rate (£) for 2-way OECDs flights	Real weighted APD rate (£) for 2-way NICs flights	Real weighted APD rate (£) for 2- way LDCs flights	Real weighted APD rate (£) for 2- way domestic flights
2010	\$76.36	\$76.36	\$76.36	\$1.55	£11.89	£11.89	£11.89	£5.49	£25.83	£32.01	£22.87	£10.69
2011	\$104.13	\$104.13	\$104.13	\$1.60	£12.54	£12.54	£12.54	£5.63	£31.68	£42.52	£28.56	£10.96
2012	\$95.91	\$105.05	\$114.18	\$1.58	£0.00	£5.26	£10.94	£5.85	£32.91	£44.01	£29.61	£11.40
2013	\$94.45	\$105.96	\$116.83	\$1.59	£0.00	£5.46	£11.34	£5.94	£33.44	£44.82	£30.11	£11.57
2014	\$93.08	\$106.96	\$119.66	\$1.60	£0.00	£5.70	£11.77	£5.94	£33.44	£44.82	£30.11	£11.57
2015	\$91.71	\$107.88	\$122.40	\$1.60	£0.00	£5.89	£12.20	£5.94	£33.44	£44.82	£30.11	£11.57
2016	\$90.25	\$108.88	\$125.32	\$1.60	£0.00	£6.09	£12.65	£5.94	£33.44	£44.82	£30.11	£11.57
2017	\$88.97	\$109.80	\$128.25	\$1.60	£0.00	£6.49	£13.13	£5.94	£33.44	£44.82	£30.11	£11.57
2018	\$87.60	\$110.80	\$131.26	\$1.59	£0.00	£6.90	£13.97	£5.94	£33.44	£44.82	£30.11	£11.57
2019	\$86.32	\$111.80	\$134.37	\$1.59	£0.00	£7.33	£14.87	£5.94	£33.44	£44.82	£30.11	£11.57
2020	\$85.04	\$112.81	\$137.56	\$1.59	£0.00	£7.81	£15.83	£5.94	£33.44	£44.82	£30.11	£11.57
2021	\$83.76	\$113.81	\$140.76	\$1.59	£3.45	£13.94	£24.61	£5.94	£33.44	£44.82	£30.11	£11.57
2022	\$82.48	\$114.82	\$144.05	\$1.59	£6.91	£20.07	£33.40	£5.94	£33.44	£44.82	£30.11	£11.57
2023	\$81.20	\$115.82	\$147.52	\$1.59	£10.37	£26.20	£42.17	£5.94	£33.44	£44.82	£30.11	£11.57
2024	\$80.02	\$116.92	\$150.99	\$1.59	£13.82	£32.33	£50.96	£5.94	£33.44	£44.82	£30.11	£11.57
2025	\$78.83	\$117.92	\$154.46	\$1.59	£17.28	£38.46	£59.74	£5.94	£33.44	£44.82	£30.11	£11.57
2026	\$77.64	\$119.02	\$158.12	\$1.59	£20.74	£44.58	£68.53	£5.94	£33.44	£44.82	£30.11	£11.57
2027	\$76.45	\$120.03	\$161.86	\$1.59	£24.19	£50.71	£77.30	£5.94	£33.44	£44.82	£30.11	£11.57
2028	\$75.36	\$121.12	\$165.70	\$1.59	£27.64	£56.84	£86.09	£5.94	£33.44	£44.82	£30.11	£11.57
2029	\$74.17	\$122.22	\$169.53	\$1.59	£31.10	£62.97	£94.87	£5.94	£33.44	£44.82	£30.11	£11.57
2030	\$73.07	\$123.31	\$173.55	\$1.59	£34.56	£69.10	£103.66	£5.94	£33.44	£44.82	£30.11	£11.57
2031	\$73.07	\$123.31	\$173.55	\$1.59	£37.97	£75.94	£113.91	£5.94	£33.44	£44.82	£30.11	£11.57
2032	\$73.07	\$123.31	\$173.55	\$1.59	£41.20	£82.39	£123.59	£5.94	£33.44	£44.82	£30.11	£11.57
2033	\$73.07	\$123.31	\$173.55	\$1.59	£44.42	£88.85	£133.27	£5.94	£33.44	£44.82	£30.11	£11.57
2034	\$73.07	\$123.31	\$173.55	\$1.59	£47.65	£95.30	£142.95	£5.94	£33.44	£44.82	£30.11	£11.57
2035	\$73.07	\$123.31	\$173.55	\$1.59	£50.87	£101.75	£152.62	£5.94	£33.44	£44.82	£30.11	£11.57
2036	\$73.07	\$123.31	\$173.55	\$1.59	£54.10	£108.20	£162.30	£5.94	£33.44	£44.82	£30.11	£11.57
2037	\$73.07	\$123.31	\$173.55	\$1.59	£57.33	£114.65	£171.98	£5.94	£33.44	£44.82	£30.11	£11.57
2038	\$73.07	\$123.31	\$173.55	\$1.59	£60.55	£121.11	£181.66	£5.94	£33.44	£44.82	£30.11	£11.57
2039	\$73.07	\$123.31	\$173.55	\$1.59	£63.78	£127.56	£191.34	£5.94	£33.44	£44.82	£30.11	£11.57
2040	\$73.07	\$123.31	\$173.55	\$1.59	£67.01	£134.01	£201.02	£5.94	£33.44	£44.82	£30.11	£11.57
2041	\$73.07	\$123.31	\$173.55	\$1.59	£70.23	£140.46	£210.70	£5.94	£33.44	£44.82	£30.11	£11.57
2042	\$73.07	\$123.31	\$173.55	\$1.59	£73.46	£146.92	£220.38	£5.94	£33.44	£44.82	£30.11	£11.57
2043	\$73.07	\$123.31	\$173.55	\$1.59	£76.68	£153.37	£230.05	£5.94	£33.44	£44.82	£30.11	£11.57
2044	\$73.07	\$123.31	\$173.55	\$1.59	£79.91	£159.82	£239.73	£5.94	£33.44	£44.82	£30.11	£11.57
2045	\$73.07	\$123.31	\$173.55	\$1.59	£83.14	£166.27	£249.41	£5.94	£33.44	£44.82	£30.11	£11.57
2046	\$73.07	\$123.31	\$173.55	\$1.59	£86.36	£172.73	£259.09	£5.94	£33.44	£44.82	£30.11	£11.57
2047	\$73.07	\$123.31	\$173.55	\$1.59	£89.59	£179.18	£268.77	£5.94	£33.44	£44.82	£30.11	£11.57
2048	\$73.07	\$123.31	\$173.55	\$1.59	£92.82	£185.63	£278.45	£5.94	£33.44	£44.82	£30.11	£11.57
2049	\$73.07	\$123.31	\$173.55	\$1.59	£96.04	£192.08	£288.13	£5.94	£33.44	£44.82	£30.11	£11.57
2050	\$73.07	\$123.31	\$173.55	\$1.59	£99.27	£198.54	£297.80	£5.94	£33.44	£44.82	£30.11	£11.57

Annex C.3

Fuel efficiency indices and input airline non-fuel and taxation costs

Year	Growth of airline costs for Western Europe flights (%)	Growth of airline costs for long haul (OECD, NIC, LDC) flights (%)	Growth of airline costs for domestic flights (%)	Index of fuel efficiency improvement for Western Europe flights, 2010=100	Index of fuel efficiency improvement for OECDs flights, 2010=100	Index of fuel efficiency improvement for NICs flights, 2010=100	Index of fuel efficiency improvement for LDCs flights, 2010=100	Index of fuel efficiency improvement for domestic flights, 2010=100
2010	0.00	-1.58	-1.39	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
2011	-1.31	-1.49	-1.31	99.9	99.8	99.7	99.2	99.3
2012	-1.23	-1.40	-1.23	99.9	99.6	99.4	98.4	98.7
2013	-1.17	-1.33	-1.17	99.8	99.4	99.2	97.6	98.0
2014	-1.11	-1.27	-1.11	99.7	99.2	98.9	96.8	97.3
2015	-1.06	-1.21	-1.06	99.7	99.0	98.6	96.0	96.7
2016	-1.01	-1.16	-1.01	100.1	99.0	99.0	96.0	96.2
2017	-0.97	-1.11	-0.97	100.6	99.0	99.4	96.1	95.6
2018	-0.93	-1.07	-0.93	101.1	99.0	99.8	96.1	95.1
2019	-0.90	-1.03	-0.90	101.6	99.0	100.2	96.1	94.6
2020	-0.86	-1.00	-0.86	102.1	99.0	100.6	96.2	94.1
2021	-0.83	-0.96	-0.83	102.7	100.4	101.8	97.3	94.9
2022	-0.81	-0.93	-0.81	103.2	101.8	102.9	98.5	95.7
2023	-0.78	-0.91	-0.78	103.8	103.2	104.0	99.6	96.5
2024	-0.76	-0.88	-0.76	104.4	104.6	105.2	100.8	97.3
2025	-0.74	-0.85	-0.74	104.9	106.0	106.3	102.0	98.1
2026	-0.72	-0.83	-0.72	104.9	108.1	107.7	103.6	98.4
2027	-0.70	-0.81	-0.70	104.9	110.1	109.0	105.1	98.7
2028	-0.68	-0.79	-0.68	104.9	112.2	110.4	106.7	99.0
2029	-0.66	-0.77	-0.66	104.9	114.4	111.7	108.4	99.3
2030	-0.65	-0.75	-0.65	104.9	116.5	113.1	110.0	99.7
2031	0.00	0.00	0.00	105.5	117.5	113.2	111.0	101.3
2032	0.00	0.00	0.00	106.1	118.4	113.4	112.0	103.1
2033	0.00	0.00	0.00	106.7	119.3	113.5	113.1	104.8
2034	0.00	0.00	0.00	107.4	120.3	113.6	114.1	106.6
2035	0.00	0.00	0.00	108.0	121.3	113.7	115.1	108.4
2036	0.00	0.00	0.00	108.2	123.5	117.9	117.6	109.7
2037	0.00	0.00	0.00	108.5	125.8	122.2	120.2	111.1
2038	0.00	0.00	0.00	108.7	128.2	126.7	122.8	112.5
2039	0.00	0.00	0.00	109.0	130.6	131.4	125.5	113.9
2040	0.00	0.00	0.00	109.2	133.0	136.2	128.3	115.4
2041	0.00	0.00	0.00	109.7	136.6	139.8	131.5	115.9
2042	0.00	0.00	0.00	110.1	140.4	143.5	134.8	116.4
2043	0.00	0.00	0.00	110.6	144.2	147.3	138.2	116.9
2044	0.00	0.00	0.00	111.1	148.1	151.3	141.7	117.4
2045	0.00	0.00	0.00	111.5	152.2	155.3	145.3	118.0
2046	0.00	0.00	0.00	111.9	157.3	160.3	150.0	120.2
2047	0.00	0.00	0.00	112.3	162.6	165.5	154.9	122.5
2048	0.00	0.00	0.00	112.7	168.0	170.9	159.9	124.8
2049	0.00	0.00	0.00	113.1	173.7	176.5	165.1	127.2
2050	0.00	0.00	0.00	113.5	179.5	182.2	170.5	129.6

Airline costs exclude fuel, taxation and traded carbon costs.

For fuel efficiency improvement, 105 means there's a 5% improvement in terms of seat-km/tonne fuel relative to 2010 level for that market

Annex C.4

Single fare (real) average breakdown*, international and domestic passengers

Year	Fuel cost per passenger	Carbon cost per passenger per flight	APD	Other cost per passenger	Total average fares
2008	£61.24	£0.00	£9.78	£77.00	£71.02
2009	£47.92	£0.00	£9.77	£69.18	£57.69
2010	£59.40	£0.00	£10.83	£73.02	£70.22
2011	£77.74	£0.00	£12.41	£76.23	£90.15
2012	£79.53	£1.51	£12.90	£75.74	£93.94
2013	£80.59	£1.59	£13.20	£76.05	£95.38
2014	£81.65	£1.67	£13.28	£76.04	£96.60
2015	£83.08	£1.75	£13.37	£76.03	£98.20
2016	£83.51	£1.81	£13.42	£75.29	£98.74
2017	£83.84	£1.92	£13.47	£74.48	£99.23
2018	£84.16	£2.03	£13.46	£73.34	£99.64
2019	£84.23	£2.14	£13.45	£72.25	£99.82
2020	£84.31	£2.26	£13.45	£71.22	£100.02
2021	£83.87	£4.01	£13.45	£70.32	£101.34
2022	£83.45	£5.70	£13.46	£69.46	£102.60
2023	£83.02	£7.34	£13.46	£68.63	£103.82
2024	£82.67	£8.93	£13.47	£67.84	£105.07
2025	£82.26	£10.48	£13.48	£67.07	£106.22
2026	£82.13	£12.04	£13.50	£66.51	£107.67
2027	£81.96	£13.55	£13.52	£65.97	£109.03
2028	£81.85	£15.03	£13.55	£65.45	£110.43
2029	£81.75	£16.47	£13.58	£64.95	£111.80
2030	£81.65	£17.89	£13.60	£64.47	£113.14
2031	£81.12	£19.45	£13.62	£64.36	£114.19
2032	£80.58	£20.96	£13.64	£64.24	£115.18
2033	£80.05	£22.44	£13.65	£64.12	£116.14
2034	£79.53	£23.91	£13.67	£64.02	£117.10
2035	£79.00	£25.35	£13.69	£63.90	£118.04
2036	£78.03	£26.83	£13.72	£63.74	£118.58
2037	£77.10	£28.08	£13.77	£63.59	£118.94
2038	£76.19	£29.28	£13.81	£63.44	£119.28
2039	£75.29	£30.46	£13.85	£63.30	£119.60
2040	£74.40	£31.59	£13.90	£63.13	£119.89
2041	£73.16	£32.65	£13.93	£62.75	£119.74
2042	£71.96	£33.56	£13.97	£62.38	£119.48
2043	£70.78	£34.43	£14.00	£61.99	£119.20
2044	£69.62	£35.26	£14.03	£61.64	£118.92
2045	£68.49	£36.06	£14.07	£61.29	£118.62
2046	£67.13	£36.84	£14.11	£60.89	£118.07
2047	£65.81	£37.41	£14.15	£60.51	£117.38
2048	£64.53	£37.96	£14.20	£60.15	£116.68
2049	£63.27	£38.46	£14.24	£59.79	£115.98
2050	£62.05	£38.93	£14.29	£59.43	£115.27

*Fares are for a single one-way journey. They are national averages across all traffic, weighted by different regional markets and for business and leisure passengers.

Annex D Passenger forecasts (unconstrained)

- D.1** The unconstrained forecasts represent underlying estimates of demand in the absence of airport capacity constraints.
- D.2** For transparency, the numbers presented in this annex are direct unrounded model outputs, although it should be noted that this does not reflect the level of uncertainty around the forecast. While the range of demand scenarios adopted represents a range of outcomes at the national level, there may be additional factors that need to be considered when considering the degree of uncertainty at the level of particular airports.

Annex D.1

Forecasts of passengers by purpose and world region, 2010-2050 (unconstrained)

(mppa)	2010	2020			2030			2040			2050		
		Low	Central	High	Low	Central	High	Low	Central	High	Low	Central	High
INTERNATIONAL													
UK Business													
Short Haul	13.4	16.1	18.5	20.8	18.7	23.7	28.5	21.3	29.3	38.6	23.9	35.9	52.4
OECD	1.6	1.7	2.1	2.3	2.0	2.7	3.4	2.3	3.3	4.6	2.6	4.1	6.3
NIC	0.6	0.7	0.9	1.0	0.8	1.1	1.4	0.9	1.3	2.0	1.1	1.6	2.8
LDC	1.6	2.6	3.1	3.6	3.0	4.0	5.0	3.4	4.9	6.7	3.8	6.0	9.2
All Long Haul	3.8	5.1	6.0	6.9	5.9	7.8	9.8	6.7	9.6	13.3	7.5	11.7	18.2
All UK Business	17.1	21.2	24.6	27.7	24.6	31.5	38.2	28.0	38.9	51.9	31.4	47.6	70.6
UK Leisure													
Scheduled Short Haul	58.4	68.4	75.3	81.7	81.7	93.9	103.0	91.6	115.8	137.6	102.4	144.8	187.8
OECD	7.4	8.7	9.7	10.7	10.6	12.5	13.8	12.0	15.9	19.2	13.6	20.7	27.6
NIC	2.7	3.3	3.7	4.1	3.9	4.6	5.2	4.4	5.8	7.2	5.1	7.6	10.5
LDC	9.5	11.2	12.4	13.6	13.4	15.7	17.4	15.1	19.9	23.9	17.1	25.7	34.4
All Scheduled Long Haul	19.7	23.2	25.9	28.4	27.9	32.8	36.4	31.6	41.6	50.4	35.8	54.0	72.5
Short Haul Charter	16.0	15.2	16.7	18.2	18.0	20.7	22.6	20.1	25.6	30.3	22.4	32.4	42.4
Long Haul Charter	3.3	2.5	2.8	3.0	2.9	3.4	3.8	3.2	4.3	5.2	3.5	5.1	6.8
All Charter	19.3	17.6	19.5	21.3	20.9	24.1	26.5	23.3	29.9	35.5	25.9	37.5	49.2
All Short Haul	74.4	83.5	92.0	99.9	99.7	114.6	125.7	111.6	141.4	167.9	124.8	177.1	230.2
All Long Haul	23.0	25.7	28.7	31.5	30.8	36.2	40.2	34.8	45.9	55.5	39.4	59.2	79.3
All UK Leisure	97.4	109.2	120.7	131.4	130.5	150.8	165.9	146.4	187.3	223.5	164.1	236.3	309.5
Foreign Business													
Short Haul	9.9	10.6	12.0	13.2	12.0	14.6	17.0	13.3	17.3	21.9	14.6	20.5	28.4
OECD	1.7	1.8	2.0	2.2	2.0	2.5	2.9	2.2	2.9	3.8	2.4	3.4	4.9
NIC	0.3	0.4	0.4	0.5	0.4	0.5	0.6	0.4	0.6	0.8	0.5	0.7	1.1
LDC	1.2	1.3	1.5	1.6	1.4	1.7	2.1	1.6	2.0	2.6	1.7	2.4	3.4
All Long Haul	3.3	3.4	3.9	4.3	3.8	4.7	5.6	4.2	5.5	7.2	4.6	6.4	9.3
All Foreign Business	13.3	14.1	15.9	17.4	15.8	19.3	22.6	17.5	22.9	29.2	19.1	26.9	37.7
Foreign Leisure													
Short Haul	24.8	28.3	29.8	31.3	33.2	35.4	37.7	36.7	42.0	49.2	40.6	50.6	67.0
OECD	5.6	6.3	6.4	6.5	7.5	7.4	7.7	8.2	8.7	10.1	9.1	10.3	14.1
NIC	1.0	1.1	1.2	1.2	1.3	1.3	1.4	1.5	1.6	1.9	1.6	1.8	2.7
LDC	3.2	3.7	3.7	3.8	4.3	4.3	4.4	4.7	4.9	5.8	5.2	5.8	8.4
All Long Haul	9.7	11.2	11.3	11.5	13.1	13.1	13.5	14.4	15.1	17.8	16.0	18.0	25.2
All Foreign Leisure	34.5	39.5	41.1	42.8	46.3	48.5	51.3	51.1	57.2	67.0	56.6	68.6	92.2
International to International Transfer	21.1	25.7	24.0	23.0	31.8	28.2	25.8	35.8	33.6	31.6	39.7	40.5	39.3
Total UK International	114.5	130.4	145.3	159.0	155.1	182.3	204.1	174.4	226.2	275.3	195.5	283.9	380.1
Total Foreign International	68.9	79.2	81.0	83.3	93.9	96.1	99.7	104.4	113.7	127.7	115.4	136.1	169.3
Total International	183.4	209.6	226.3	242.3	249.0	278.4	303.8	278.8	339.9	403.1	311.0	420.0	549.4
DOMESTIC (Internal "end to end")													
Business	12.6	13.2	15.1	18.0	14.9	19.2	25.9	16.7	23.8	37.1	18.4	29.1	52.4
Leisure	12.0	12.5	14.4	17.1	14.1	18.2	24.6	15.8	22.5	35.2	17.4	27.5	49.3
Miscellaneous	2.5	2.5	2.9	3.5	2.9	3.7	5.0	3.2	4.6	7.2	3.6	5.7	10.2
Total Domestic	27.2	28.1	32.4	38.5	31.9	41.2	55.5	35.7	50.9	79.5	39.4	62.3	112.0
GRAND TOTAL	210.6	237.7	258.7	280.8	280.9	319.6	359.3	314.5	390.7	482.6	350.4	482.2	661.4

1. International figures are terminal passengers and count domestic interlining passengers changing at hub airports.
2. Scheduled figures include both "full service" and "no frills" airlines.
3. Domestic passengers exclude those using domestic flights to connect to international flights at a hub airport.
4. Miscellaneous includes passengers at minor airports not surveyed in the source data and other non-surveyed passengers such as domestic charters, oil rig traffic etc., most, but not all, will be domestic.
5. 2010 is modelled.

Annex D.2

Forecasts of international terminal passengers), 2010 to 2050 (mppa) by length of haul (unconstrained)

Year	Short Haul			Long Haul			Transfers			Total		
	Low	Central	High	Low	Central	High	Low	Central	High	Low	Central	High
2010	119	119	119	36	36	36	29	33	32	183	188	187
2020	135	148	161	42	46	50	33	32	32	210	226	242
2030	160	184	204	50	58	64	39	36	35	249	278	304
2040	179	226	273	56	72	88	43	42	42	279	340	403
2050	200	279	372	64	90	125	47	51	52	311	420	549

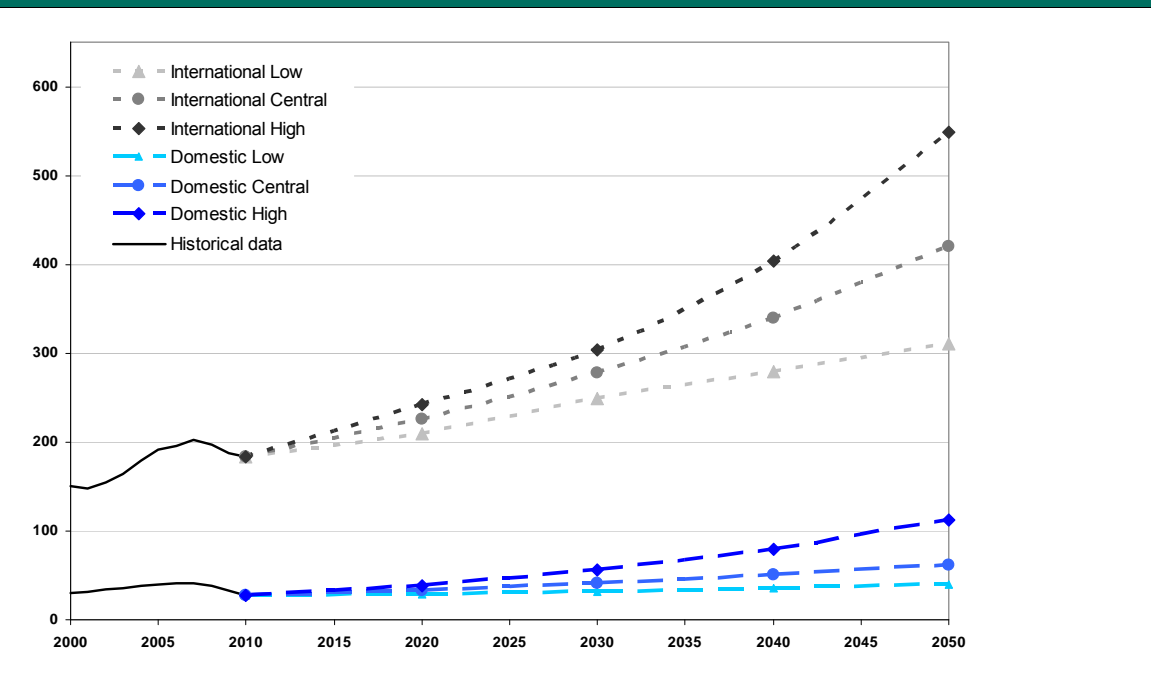
Annex D.3

Forecasts of passengers, 2010 to 2050 (mppa) by international-domestic type (unconstrained)

Year	International			Domestic			Total		
	Low	Central	High	Low	Central	High	Low	Central	High
2010	183	183	183	27	27	27	211	211	211
2020	210	226	242	28	32	38	238	259	281
2030	249	278	304	32	41	56	281	320	359
2040	279	340	403	36	51	80	314	391	483
2050	311	420	549	39	62	112	350	482	661

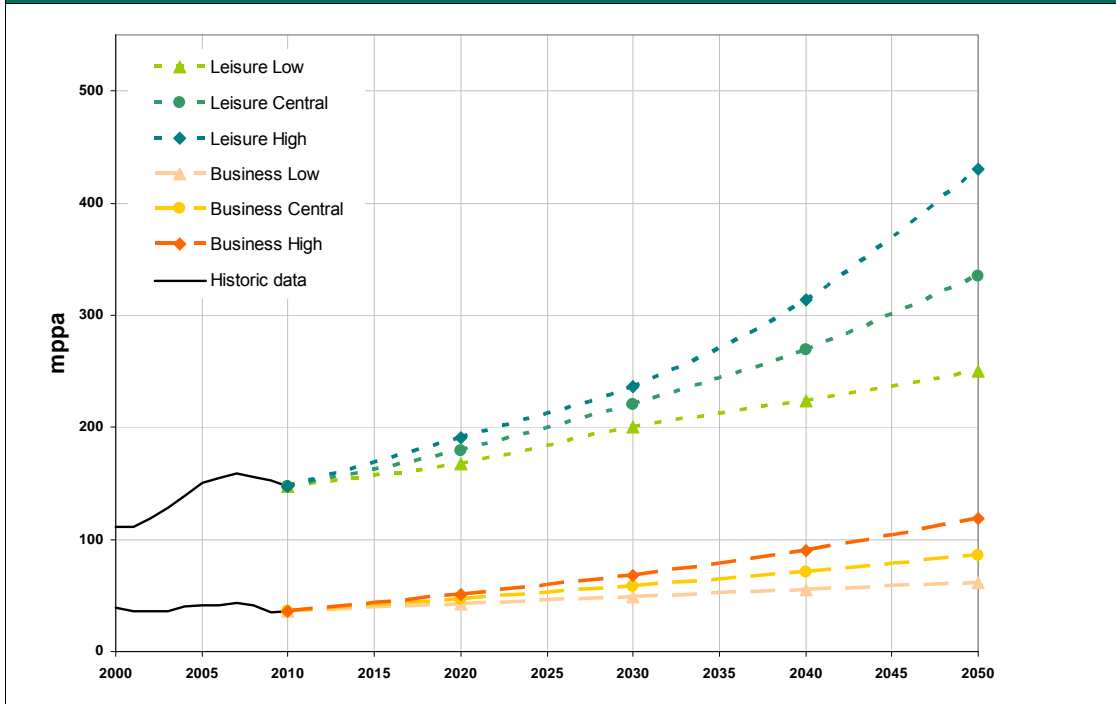
Annex D.4

Passengers 2000 to 2050 (mppa) by international-domestic type (unconstrained)



Annex D.5

International passengers 2000 to 2050 (mppa) by journey purpose (unconstrained)



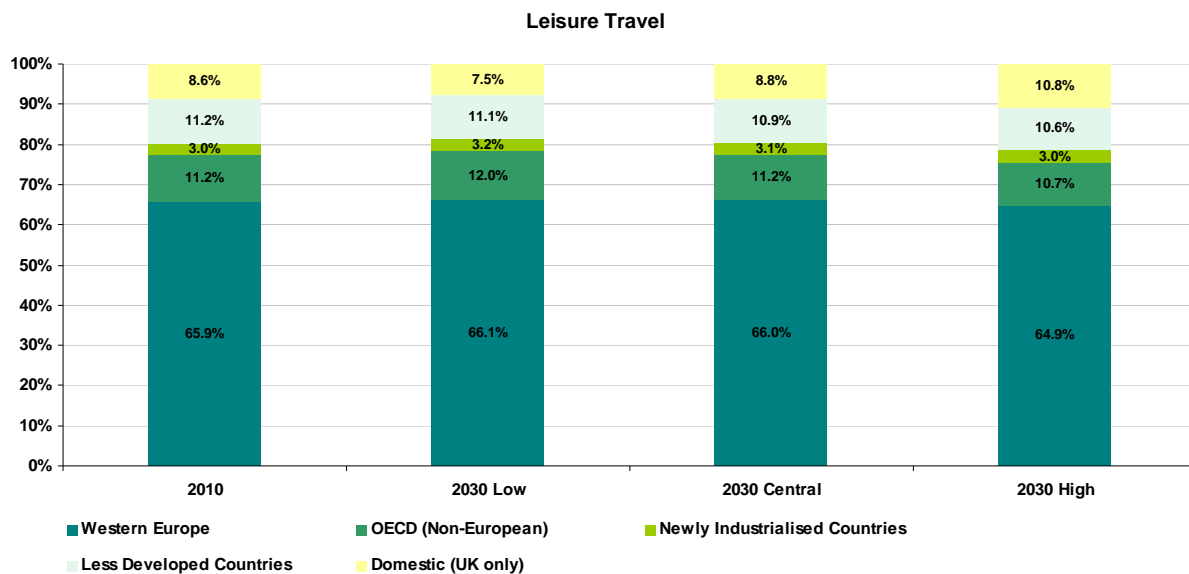
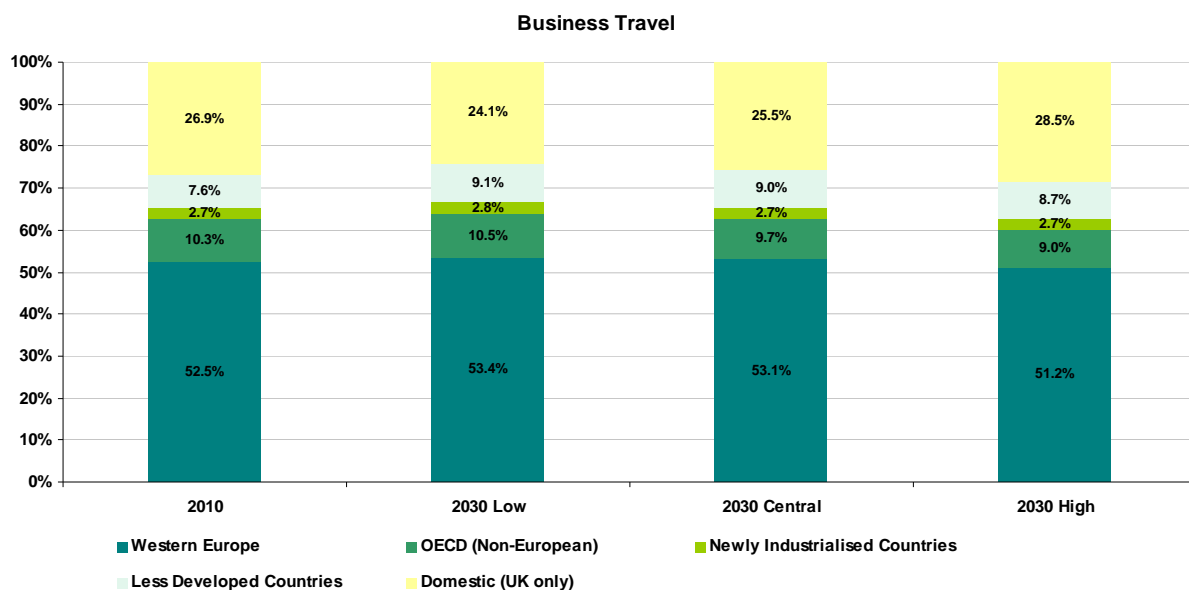
Annex D.6

Domestic passengers 2000 to 2050 (mppa) by journey purpose (unconstrained)



Annex D.7

Business and leisure shares by region 2010 & 2030 (unconstrained)



Annex D.8

Terminal passenger forecasts, central demand case, 2010-2050 (unconstrained)

Airport	mppa				
	2011	2020	2030	2040	2050
Heathrow	69.4	86.6	109.4	134.8	170.1
Gatwick	33.6	38.3	39.8	45.3	51.9
Manchester	18.8	24.5	30.3	37.0	45.7
Stansted	18.0	23.4	26.3	32.2	37.9
Luton	9.5	9.2	13.9	18.3	20.8
Edinburgh	9.4	10.9	14.5	18.1	22.1
Birmingham	8.6	11.4	13.9	17.2	22.7
Glasgow	6.9	6.7	8.1	9.6	12.1
Bristol	5.8	6.5	9.2	11.5	13.0
Liverpool	5.2	4.7	5.3	6.1	6.8
Newcastle	4.3	4.4	5.4	6.4	8.2
East Midlands	4.2	3.3	4.2	5.2	7.1
Belfast International	4.1	4.9	6.3	7.9	9.7
Aberdeen	3.1	3.0	3.8	4.6	6.0
London City	3.0	3.9	6.2	8.4	10.6
Leeds/Bradford	2.9	3.6	5.7	7.4	9.2
Belfast City	2.4	3.0	3.8	4.7	5.8
Southampton	1.8	1.9	2.3	2.9	3.3
Prestwick	1.3	1.5	1.3	1.3	1.3
Cardiff	1.2	1.0	1.0	1.3	2.6
Doncaster Sheffield	0.8	1.1	1.3	1.7	2.1
Exeter	0.7	0.7	1.0	1.4	2.5
Bournemouth	0.6	0.6	0.7	0.9	2.3
Inverness	0.6	0.8	1.0	1.2	1.5
Norwich	0.4	0.4	0.7	0.8	1.0
Humberside	0.3	0.6	1.0	1.1	1.4
Blackpool	0.2	0.1	0.4	0.5	0.6
Newquay	0.2	0.5	0.5	0.6	0.8
Durham Tees Valley	0.2	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.2
Coventry	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Southend	0.0	1.0	2.2	2.3	2.5

1. 2011 figures are CAA actuals.

2. Central demand case

3. Modelled results are a notional scenario with no capacity constraints at any airport.

4. Airports sorted by 2011 throughput.

Annex D.9

Modelled international destinations served at selected UK airports 2011, 2030 & 2050 (unconstrained)

	All types of carrier		
	2011	2030	2050
Heathrow	138	162	193
Gatwick	75	85	106
Stansted	55	65	79
Luton	26	30	40
London City	14	16	25
Southend	0	4	1
London**	178	207	245
Manchester	41	63	83
Birmingham	22	32	52
Glasgow	6	7	10
Edinburgh	11	21	30
Newcastle	6	10	14
Belfast International	2	9	15
Bristol	13	22	35
Liverpool	15	18	22
East Midlands	7	8	14
Other modelled airports	20	40	56
Total**	178	208	250

* 2011 is modelled. Modelled numbers will vary slightly from observed patterns because they represent a full calendar observed data will include seasonal services and new start-ups or routes withdrawn during the course of the year.

**Total different destinations available, not sum of individual airport destinations

Annex E Passenger forecasts (constrained)

- E.1** This annex includes specific airport forecasts. This is for both continuity with previous publications and transparency of the forecasting methodology. At the airport level DfT forecasts may differ from local airport forecasts. The latter may be produced for different purposes and may be informed by specific commercial and local information.
- E.2** It should be noted that while the DfT aims to accurately reflect existing planning restrictions on the expansion of airports, the forecasts should not in themselves be considered a cap on the development of individual airports. In some circumstances the airport specific forecasts could be used, in conjunction with additional relevant information, to inform local planning decisions.
- E.3** While the range of demand scenarios adopted represents a range of outcomes at the national level, there may be additional factors that need to be considered when considering the degree of associated with particular airports.
- E.4** The model is tasked with finding an equilibrium balance between demand and available capacity for all airports in the system. At times, particularly later in the period, this means that some limited variations around input passenger capacity are permitted to allow the modelling to converge at an equilibrium solution, resulting in some forecasts being marginally over input capacity.
- E.5** Unrounded forecasts are presented. This is primarily to give transparency to modelling outputs. The use of unrounded figures does not reflect the underlying level of certainty around individual results.

Annex E.1

Forecasts of passengers by purpose and world region, 2010-2050 (constrained)

(mppa)	2010	2020			2030			2040			2050		
		Low	Central	High	Low	Central	High	Low	Central	High	Low	Central	High
INTERNATIONAL													
UK Business													
Short Haul	13.4	16.0	18.4	20.7	18.6	23.5	27.9	21.1	28.5	36.4	23.4	33.3	
OECD	1.6	1.8	2.0	2.3	2.0	2.7	3.3	2.3	3.3	4.6	2.6	4.1	
NIC	0.6	0.7	0.9	1.0	0.9	1.2	1.5	1.0	1.3	1.8	1.2	1.6	
LDC	1.6	2.6	3.1	3.5	3.0	4.0	4.9	3.4	4.9	6.7	3.8	6.0	
All Long Haul	3.8	5.1	6.1	6.9	5.9	7.8	9.7	6.7	9.5	13.1	7.6	11.7	
All UK Business	17.2	21.2	24.5	27.6	24.5	31.3	37.6	27.8	38.0	49.5	31.0	45.0	
UK Leisure													
Scheduled Short Haul	58.4	67.9	74.2	80.4	80.5	91.9	98.9	89.7	109.9	127.5	98.8	131.1	
OECD	7.4	8.5	9.4	10.2	9.9	11.6	12.8	11.3	14.8	17.8	12.8	18.6	
NIC	2.7	3.2	3.7	4.1	3.9	4.7	5.0	4.5	5.5	6.5	5.0	7.0	
LDC	9.5	10.8	11.8	12.8	12.7	14.8	16.1	14.4	18.6	21.9	16.2	23.5	
All Scheduled Long Haul	19.6	22.6	25.0	27.0	26.6	31.2	33.9	30.2	38.8	46.2	34.0	49.1	
Short Haul Charter	16.0	15.2	16.7	18.2	18.0	20.7	22.4	20.0	25.3	29.6	22.2	31.1	
Long Haul Charter	3.3	2.5	2.8	3.0	2.9	3.4	3.8	3.2	4.2	5.1	3.5	5.0	
All Charter	19.3	17.6	19.5	21.3	20.9	24.1	26.3	23.2	29.5	34.7	25.8	36.1	
All Short Haul	74.4	83.1	90.9	98.6	98.5	112.6	121.3	109.6	135.2	157.1	121.0	162.1	
All Long Haul	22.9	25.0	27.7	30.1	29.5	34.6	37.7	33.4	43.1	51.3	37.5	54.2	
All UK Leisure	97.3	108.1	118.6	128.7	127.9	147.2	159.0	143.0	178.3	208.4	158.5	216.3	
Foreign Business													
Short Haul	9.9	10.6	11.9	13.1	12.0	14.5	16.9	13.2	17.2	21.4	14.4	20.1	
OECD	1.7	1.8	2.0	2.2	2.0	2.4	2.9	2.2	2.9	3.7	2.4	3.4	
NIC	0.3	0.4	0.4	0.5	0.4	0.5	0.6	0.5	0.6	0.8	0.5	0.7	
LDC	1.2	1.3	1.4	1.6	1.4	1.7	2.1	1.6	2.0	2.6	1.7	2.4	
All Long Haul	3.3	3.4	3.9	4.3	3.8	4.7	5.6	4.2	5.5	7.1	4.6	6.4	
All Foreign Business	13.3	14.0	15.8	17.4	15.7	19.2	22.5	17.4	22.7	28.5	19.0	26.5	
Foreign Leisure													
Short Haul	24.8	28.0	29.2	30.7	32.5	34.5	36.3	35.6	40.2	46.6	39.0	47.5	
OECD	5.6	6.2	6.2	6.3	7.0	7.0	7.2	7.7	8.0	9.3	8.5	9.4	
NIC	1.0	1.1	1.2	1.2	1.3	1.3	1.4	1.5	1.5	1.8	1.6	1.7	
LDC	3.2	3.6	3.6	3.6	4.1	4.0	4.1	4.5	4.7	5.5	5.0	5.5	
All Long Haul	9.7	10.9	11.0	11.1	12.4	12.4	12.7	13.7	14.2	16.6	15.1	16.6	
All Foreign Leisure	34.5	38.9	40.2	41.7	44.9	46.9	48.9	49.3	54.4	63.2	54.1	64.1	
International to International Transfer	21.1	25.5	23.7	22.7	31.0	27.0	24.0	33.4	28.6	25.7	37.2	36.2	
Total UK International	114.5	129.3	143.1	156.3	152.4	178.5	196.6	170.8	216.3	257.9	189.5	261.3	
Total Foreign International	68.9	78.5	79.7	81.9	91.6	93.1	95.4	100.1	105.7	117.4	110.3	126.8	
Total International	183.4	207.7	222.9	238.2	244.0	271.6	292.0	270.9	322.0	375.3	299.8	388.0	
DOMESTIC (Internal "end to end")													
Business	12.6	13.1	15.1	18.0	14.8	19.3	25.9	16.6	23.6	36.6	18.3	28.7	
Leisure	12.0	12.4	14.3	17.1	14.0	18.1	24.2	15.7	21.8	32.9	17.1	25.7	
Miscellaneous	2.5	2.5	2.9	3.4	2.8	3.6	4.6	3.2	4.3	6.2	3.4	5.0	
Total Domestic	27.2	28.1	32.4	38.4	31.7	41.0	54.7	35.4	49.8	75.6	38.8	59.4	
GRAND TOTAL	210.5	235.8	255.2	276.6	275.8	312.6	346.7	306.4	371.7	450.9	338.6	447.5	

National Air Passenger Allocation Model failed to reach 2050.

1. International figures are terminal passengers and count domestic interlining passengers changing at hub airports.
2. Scheduled figures include both "full service" and low cost airlines.
3. Domestic passengers exclude those using domestic flights to connect to international flights at a hub airport.
4. Miscellaneous includes passengers at minor airports not surveyed in the source data and other non-surveyed passengers such as domestic charters, oil rig traffic etc., most, but not all, will be domestic.
5. 2010 is modelled.

Annex E.2

Terminal passenger forecasts, central demand case, 2011-2050 (constrained)

Airport	mppa				
	2011	2020	2030	2040	2050
Heathrow	69.4	75.5	81.8	86.9	92.9
Gatwick	33.6	37.3	40.6	42.6	44.2
Manchester	18.8	22.1	28.1	39.0	55.2
Stansted	18.0	25.4	35.7	36.0	35.4
Luton	9.5	13.8	18.5	18.6	17.7
Edinburgh	9.4	10.5	13.2	16.8	20.5
Birmingham	8.6	11.8	16.7	28.2	38.3
Glasgow	6.9	6.9	8.7	9.7	12.2
Bristol	5.8	6.8	9.7	12.3	12.3
Liverpool	5.2	5.3	6.7	8.2	15.4
Newcastle	4.3	4.2	5.1	5.8	8.9
East Midlands	4.2	3.6	4.4	9.0	14.1
Belfast International	4.1	4.9	6.5	8.2	10.3
Aberdeen	3.1	2.9	3.7	4.5	5.6
London City	3.0	4.9	6.2	6.4	7.1
Leeds/Bradford	2.9	4.4	6.4	8.3	8.4
Belfast City	2.4	3.0	3.7	4.7	5.8
Southampton	1.8	2.3	4.0	7.0	6.7
Prestwick	1.3	1.8	2.0	2.2	2.6
Cardiff	1.2	0.9	1.1	1.7	7.8
Doncaster Sheffield	0.8	0.9	1.3	2.3	6.5
Exeter	0.7	0.7	1.1	1.7	3.0
Bournemouth	0.6	0.7	1.4	4.8	4.4
Inverness	0.6	0.8	1.0	1.2	1.4
Norwich	0.4	0.4	0.6	1.5	3.6
Humberside	0.3	0.7	0.9	1.0	3.0
Blackpool	0.2	0.3	0.4	0.4	0.3
Newquay	0.2	0.5	0.5	0.5	1.2
Durham Tees Valley	0.2	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.4
Coventry	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Southend	0.0	1.5	2.5	2.3	2.3

1. 2011 figures are CAA actuals.

2. Central demand case.

3. Modelled results s02 scenario (max use of existing runways).

4. Input terminal capacities may be marginally exceeded to allow the model to converge to an equilibrium :

5. Airports sorted by 2011 throughput.

Annex E.3

Terminal passengers, forecast range, 2030 & 2050 (constrained)

Airport	mppa					
	Low		Central		High	
	2030	2050	2030	2050	2030	2050
Heathrow	80.3	89.1	81.8	92.9	81.6	
Gatwick	38.9	41.1	40.6	44.2	41.1	
Manchester	24.2	33.5	28.1	55.2	32.3	
Stansted	30.5	35.4	35.7	35.4	35.3	
Luton	15.2	18.5	18.5	17.7	18.5	
Edinburgh	11.1	14.5	13.2	20.5	15.9	
Birmingham	11.3	19.4	16.7	38.3	25.3	
Glasgow	7.3	8.6	8.7	12.2	10.2	
Bristol	7.7	10.7	9.7	12.3	12.4	
Liverpool	5.1	6.7	6.7	15.4	7.7	
Newcastle	4.4	5.0	5.1	8.9	5.8	
East Midlands	3.7	5.8	4.4	14.1	6.2	
Belfast International	5.2	6.7	6.5	10.3	8.1	
Aberdeen	3.0	3.6	3.7	5.6	4.7	
London City	6.8	6.8	6.2	7.1	6.7	
Leeds/Bradford	6.4	8.0	6.4	8.4	7.1	
Belfast City	3.0	3.7	3.7	5.8	4.9	
Southampton	2.2	7.4	4.0	6.7	4.6	
Prestwick	1.7	1.5	2.0	2.6	2.3	
Cardiff	0.9	1.3	1.1	7.8	1.2	
Doncaster Sheffield	0.8	0.9	1.3	6.5	1.6	
Exeter	1.0	1.7	1.1	3.0	1.2	
Bournemouth	0.7	2.9	1.4	4.4	5.0	
Inverness	0.8	1.0	1.0	1.4	1.3	
Norwich	0.4	0.8	0.6	3.6	1.1	
Humbly Grove	0.7	0.9	0.9	3.0	1.2	
Blackpool	0.3	0.3	0.4	0.3	0.4	
Newquay	0.4	0.3	0.5	1.2	0.5	
Durham Tees Valley	0.0	0.1	0.1	0.4	0.1	
Coventry	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	
Southend	1.8	2.5	2.5	2.3	2.3	

National Air Passenger Allocation Model failed to reach 2050.

1. Range is underlying demand scenarios, not runway constraint options.
2. Modelled results s02 scenario (max use of existing runways).
3. High growth model runs did not reach 2050.
4. Input terminal capacities may be marginally exceeded to allow the model to converge to an equilibrium solution.
5. Airports sorted by 2011 throughput.

Annex E.4

UK runway capacity used, low - high range, max use, 2010-2050 (constrained)

Low	2010	2020	2030	2040	2050
Heathrow	99%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Gatwick	90%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Stansted	58%	58%	81%	100%	100%
Luton	59%	48%	68%	100%	100%
London City	56%	59%	100%	100%	100%
Southend		28%	42%	42%	57%
London	81%	81%	92%	97%	97%
Manchester	49%	52%	49%	44%	52%
Birmingham	45%	46%	56%	71%	99%
Bristol	35%	33%	27%	36%	40%
East Midlands	22%	17%	18%	20%	24%
Southampton	27%	28%	34%	53%	100%
Other modelled	22%	22%	25%	25%	29%
National	39%	40%	44%	45%	50%

100% = runway or terminal capacity exceeded, other %s refer to runway usage.
Mainland UK airports only.

Central	2010	2020	2030	2040	2050
Heathrow	99%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Gatwick	90%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Stansted	58%	69%	100%	100%	100%
Luton	59%	60%	100%	100%	100%
London City	56%	87%	100%	100%	100%
Southend		42%	100%	100%	100%
London	81%	86%	100%	100%	100%
Manchester	49%	57%	55%	58%	100%
Birmingham	45%	56%	79%	100%	100%
Bristol	35%	38%	37%	100%	100%
East Midlands	22%	17%	20%	43%	100%
Southampton	27%	36%	52%	100%	100%
Other modelled	22%	24%	28%	33%	43%
National	39%	43%	50%	54%	63%

100% = runway or terminal capacity exceeded, other %s refer to runway usage.
Mainland UK airports only.

High	2010	2020	2030	2040	2050
Heathrow	99%	100%	100%	100%	
Gatwick	90%	100%	100%	100%	
Stansted	58%	77%	100%	100%	
Luton	59%	70%	100%	100%	
London City	56%	100%	100%	100%	
Southend		54%	100%	100%	
London	81%	92%	100%	100%	
Manchester	49%	61%	64%	100%	
Birmingham	45%	64%	100%	100%	
Bristol	35%	49%	100%	100%	
East Midlands	22%	18%	26%	100%	
Southampton	27%	38%	58%	100%	
Other modelled	22%	26%	35%	45%	
National	39%	47%	56%	64%	

Annex E.5

Terminal passengers by world destination, excluding transfers, max use, 2010-2050 (constrained)

	2010	2020	mppa 2030	2040	2050
Domestic	27	32	41	50	59
Europe	119	148	183	220	263
Rest of Africa	6	6	7	9	11
United States and Canada	14	17	21	26	33
Caribbean & South America	3	4	5	6	8
Middle East	5	8	10	13	16
Indian Sub-continent	3	3	4	6	7
Far East	4	6	7	9	11
Australasia	2	2	2	3	3
Total (exc. Transfers)	182	226	281	342	411

1. Modelled results from the s02 max use of existing runways scenario
2. Europe SH includes African Mediterranean holiday destinations, excl Egypt and Israel
3. Passengers beginning or ending their journeys in the UK, i.e. excluding international-international transfers
4. 2010 is modelled.

Annex E.6

Transfer passengers, max use, 2010-2050 (constrained)

	Hub	2010	2020	mppa 2030	2040	2050
Domestic-international transfers	Heathrow	5.5	2.5	0.5	0.3	0.2
	Gatwick	1.5	2.0	2.2	0.7	0.1
	Other UK	0.5	0.9	1.5	0.4	0.1
	Total	7.4	5.3	4.1	1.4	0.4
UK transfers at overseas hubs	European Hub	2.2	1.7	1.3	1.5	2.2
	Middle East	1.7	1.9	2.0	2.0	3.2
	Total	4.0	3.5	3.4	3.5	5.4
International-international transfers	Heathrow	18.0	21.0	23.3	23.6	26.9
	Gatwick	1.7	2.1	2.6	2.5	1.1
	Other UK	1.4	0.6	1.1	2.5	8.2
	Total	21.1	23.7	27.0	28.6	36.2
Grand total		32.5	32.6	34.5	33.5	42.0

Notes

1. Modelled results from the s02 scenario (max use of existing runways)
2. Domestic-international transfers at UK airports count each passenger *2 at the UK hub, but not at the UK originating airport
3. Domestic international transfers at overseas airport count each passenger *1 at UK originating airport
4. Proxy European airport hubs in model are Amsterdam, Paris CDG and Frankfurt
5. Proxy Middle East hub is Dubai
6. Transfers at other airports e.g. US or Far East hubs are not modelled
7. International-international transfers have used UK hubs, but have ultimate origin or destination outside the UK
8. 2010 figures are modelled, not actuals

Annex E.7

Terminal passengers by region of surface journey to airport origin, max use, 2010-2050 (constrained)

Surface to SE airports	max use, million passengers				
	2010	2020	2030	2040	2050
Northern Ireland	0	0	0	0	0
Scotland	0	0	0	0	0
North	2	2	2	1	1
Midlands	6	9	10	7	5
Wales	1	1	1	1	1
South West	5	6	7	6	5
Regional total	14	19	20	15	12
SE passengers	89	112	136	156	167
Total surface passengers at SE airports	103	131	157	171	179
Other airports					
Northern Ireland	6	7	9	12	16
Scotland	20	23	29	34	42
North	28	34	43	54	66
Midlands	13	15	19	29	39
Wales	3	4	5	7	9
South West	7	8	11	16	21
Regional total	77	90	117	153	193
SE passengers	2	4	7	17	39
Total surface passengers at other airports	78	95	124	171	231
Passengers with regional O-Ds					
Northern Ireland	6	7	9	12	16
Scotland	20	23	29	34	42
North	30	35	45	55	66
Midlands	19	24	30	36	44
Wales	4	5	7	8	10
South West	12	14	18	22	26
South East	91	116	143	173	206
Total surface passengers	181	226	281	341	411
I to I interliners at SE airports	21	24	27	27	28
I to I interliners at regional airports	0	0	0	2	8
Domestic interliners at SE airports	7	5	4	1	0
Domestic interliners at regional airports	0	0	0	0	0
Grand total	210	255	312	371	447

1. SE Regional Airports: Heathrow, Gatwick, Stansted, Luton, London City, Southampton, Southend and Norwich.

2. SE Passengers are from London, South East and Eastern Regions.

3. Domestic Interliners are counted as surface passengers to first airport and interliners (*2) at the hub.

4. Passengers may not total exactly as a result of rounding to nearest million.

5. 2010 figures are modelled.

6. All figures include only the 31 modelled UK airports.

Annex E.8

Terminal passengers by length of haul and journey purpose, 2010, modelled (constrained)

2010 mppa	Domestic (Excl. intl transfers)				Short haul					Long haul					Hub transfers			Grand Total
	Bus	Lei	Misc	Total	UKBus	UKLei	FoBus	FoLei	Total	UKBus	UKLei	FoBus	FoLei	Total	I to I	from UK	Total	
Heathrow	1.2	1.0	0.1	2.2	4.7	6.5	3.8	4.8	19.7	3.1	10.1	2.7	5.7	21.6	18.0	5.5	23.5	67.1
Gatwick	0.8	1.0	0.1	1.9	1.7	13.7	1.1	4.4	20.9	0.2	3.9	0.2	1.2	5.6	1.7	1.5	3.2	31.5
Stansted	0.6	0.7	0.1	1.4	1.7	8.1	1.3	4.2	15.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.2	0.3	1.5	18.0
Luton	0.7	0.3	0.1	1.0	0.8	5.1	0.6	2.2	8.6	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	9.7
London City	0.4	0.2	0.2	0.8	0.4	0.6	0.3	0.6	1.9	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	2.8
Southend	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
London Total	3.7	3.1	0.5	7.3	9.2	34.0	7.1	16.1	66.4	3.3	14.1	3.0	7.0	27.3	21.0	7.2	28.2	129.2
Manchester	0.5	0.4	0.1	1.0	0.9	8.3	0.8	1.4	11.4	0.3	3.8	0.2	0.8	4.9	0.1	0.2	0.3	17.7
Birmingham	0.5	0.4	0.1	1.0	0.5	4.4	0.5	0.8	6.2	0.0	0.8	0.0	0.2	1.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	8.2
Glasgow	1.6	0.6	0.2	2.4	0.2	1.9	0.1	0.4	2.5	0.1	0.7	0.0	0.3	1.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	6.0
Edinburgh	1.8	1.7	0.1	3.7	0.6	2.7	0.3	1.2	4.7	0.0	0.3	0.0	0.2	0.5	0.0	0.0	0.0	9.0
Bristol	0.3	0.5	0.0	0.8	0.2	3.9	0.1	0.7	4.9	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	5.8
Newcastle	0.5	0.6	0.0	1.0	0.2	2.2	0.1	0.2	2.7	0.0	0.3	0.0	0.1	0.4	0.0	0.0	0.0	4.1
Belfast International	0.8	1.3	0.0	2.0	0.1	1.4	0.0	0.1	1.7	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	3.8
Liverpool	0.2	0.3	0.2	0.6	0.3	3.0	0.2	1.1	4.5	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	5.2
East Midlands	0.3	0.2	0.0	0.5	0.2	3.2	0.1	0.4	3.8	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	4.3
Other Airports in Model	2.6	3.0	1.2	6.8	0.8	7.2	0.6	1.4	10.0	0.0	0.3	0.0	0.1	0.5	0.0	0.0	0.0	17.3
Regional Total	9.0	8.9	2.0	19.9	4.0	38.0	2.7	7.7	52.4	0.4	6.4	0.3	1.7	8.8	0.1	0.2	0.1	81.2
National Total	12.6	12.0	2.5	27.2	13.1	72.0	9.8	23.8	118.7	3.7	20.5	3.2	8.7	36.1	21.1	7.4	28.5	210.5

1. Domestic total only includes "end to end" domestic travel and excludes transfers

2. Modelled results from the s02 scenario (max use of existing runways)

3. Long haul includes "medium haul" destinations to Middle East and North America.

4. UK to Channel Isles counted as short haul

5. I to I Hub transfers are not counted as part of the short haul / long haul categories

6. UK based transfers are not purpose split at the hub: purpose split totals will be lower than in Table E.1

7. 2010 results are modelled.

Annex E.9

Terminal passengers by length of haul and journey purpose, 2030, max use (constrained)

2030 mppa	Domestic (Excl. intl transfers)				Short haul					Long haul					Hub transfers			Grand Total
	Bus	Lei	Misc	Total	UKBus	UKLei	FoBus	FoLei	Total	UKBus	UKLei	FoBus	FoLei	Total	I to I	from UK	Total	
Heathrow	0.4	0.4	0.1	0.8	7.3	7.2	4.9	4.7	24.1	5.8	16.0	3.7	7.6	33.1	23.3	0.5	23.8	81.8
Gatwick	1.3	1.4	0.1	2.8	2.6	15.0	1.5	5.4	24.5	0.7	5.4	0.4	1.9	8.5	2.6	2.2	4.8	40.6
Stansted	1.0	1.1	0.1	2.3	2.9	16.2	2.0	7.6	28.7	0.3	1.6	0.1	0.5	2.5	0.8	1.4	2.2	35.7
Luton	1.8	1.4	0.1	3.3	1.7	9.6	0.9	3.0	15.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.1	18.5
London City	1.0	0.3	0.2	1.4	1.2	1.8	0.7	1.1	4.8	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	6.2
Southend	0.1	0.1	0.0	0.2	0.2	1.3	0.2	0.7	2.4	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	2.5
London Total	5.5	4.6	0.6	10.8	15.9	51.1	10.2	22.5	99.6	6.9	23.0	4.2	10.0	44.1	26.8	4.0	30.8	185.3
Manchester	0.7	0.6	0.2	1.5	1.7	14.2	1.1	2.2	19.3	0.6	5.2	0.3	1.1	7.1	0.2	0.1	0.3	28.1
Birmingham	0.8	0.6	0.2	1.5	1.3	8.2	0.9	2.0	12.5	0.1	2.3	0.0	0.2	2.6	0.0	0.0	0.0	16.7
Glasgow	2.6	1.3	0.3	4.2	0.2	2.3	0.1	0.3	2.9	0.1	1.0	0.0	0.4	1.5	0.0	0.0	0.0	8.7
Edinburgh	2.7	2.3	0.2	5.1	1.2	4.2	0.4	2.0	7.8	0.1	0.1	0.0	0.1	0.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	13.2
Bristol	0.5	0.7	0.0	1.1	0.3	6.3	0.2	0.9	7.6	0.0	0.9	0.0	0.0	0.9	0.0	0.0	0.0	9.7
Newcastle	0.7	0.8	0.0	1.5	0.2	2.8	0.1	0.2	3.4	0.0	0.2	0.0	0.0	0.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	5.1
Belfast International	1.4	2.3	0.0	3.7	0.2	2.2	0.1	0.2	2.7	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	6.5
Liverpool	0.3	0.5	0.3	1.0	0.3	3.9	0.2	1.1	5.6	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	6.7
East Midlands	0.4	0.2	0.0	0.6	0.1	3.4	0.0	0.2	3.7	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	4.4
Other Airports in Model	3.8	4.3	1.8	9.9	1.8	12.4	1.0	2.6	17.8	0.0	0.3	0.0	0.1	0.4	0.0	0.0	0.0	28.1
Regional Total	13.7	13.5	2.9	30.2	7.4	60.0	4.2	11.7	83.3	0.9	10.2	0.4	2.0	13.4	0.2	0.1	0.2	127.2
National Total	19.3	18.1	3.6	41.0	23.3	111.1	14.4	34.2	182.9	7.7	33.3	4.6	12.0	57.6	27.0	4.1	31.1	312.6

1. Domestic total only includes "end to end" domestic travel and excludes transfers
2. Modelled results from the s02 scenario (max use of existing runways)
3. Long haul includes "medium haul" destinations to Middle East and North America.
4. UK to Channel Isles counted as short haul
5. I to I Hub transfers are not counted as part of the short haul / long haul categories
6. UK based transfers are not purpose split at the hub: purpose split totals will be lower than in Table E.1
7. Input terminal capacities may be marginally exceeded to allow the model to converge to an equilibrium solution.

Annex E.10

Terminal passengers by length of haul and journey purpose, 2050, max use (constrained)

2050 mppa	Domestic (Excl. intl transfers)				Short haul					Long haul					Hub transfers			Grand Total
	Bus	Lei	Misc	Total	UKBus	UKLei	FoBus	FoLei	Total	UKBus	UKLei	FoBus	FoLei	Total	I to I	from UK	Total	
Heathrow	0.5	0.5	0.1	1.1	7.9	2.8	4.7	1.9	17.3	7.1	24.6	4.9	10.6	47.3	26.9	0.2	27.2	92.9
Gatwick	1.0	1.3	0.1	2.5	3.3	20.2	1.9	6.3	31.7	0.9	5.8	0.5	1.7	8.9	1.1	0.1	1.2	44.2
Stansted	1.8	1.4	0.1	3.3	3.6	16.5	2.8	9.2	32.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	35.4
Luton	3.4	2.4	0.1	5.9	2.2	4.8	1.5	3.2	11.7	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	17.7
London City	1.2	0.3	0.2	1.6	2.3	1.1	1.4	0.7	5.5	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	7.1
Southend	0.1	0.2	0.0	0.3	0.3	0.9	0.2	0.7	2.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	2.3
London Total	8.0	6.0	0.6	14.7	19.6	46.3	12.5	22.0	100.3	8.0	30.4	5.4	12.3	56.2	28.1	0.3	28.4	199.7
Manchester	1.0	0.8	0.3	2.1	2.9	23.8	2.1	4.5	33.3	0.8	9.7	0.4	1.6	12.5	7.3	0.0	7.3	55.2
Birmingham	1.0	0.6	0.2	1.8	1.3	15.1	0.9	3.7	21.0	2.6	10.0	0.4	1.7	14.7	0.8	0.0	0.8	38.3
Glasgow	3.5	1.5	0.4	5.4	0.2	3.9	0.1	0.5	4.7	0.1	1.4	0.0	0.5	2.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	12.2
Edinburgh	4.4	3.4	0.2	8.0	1.7	6.4	0.6	2.9	11.6	0.1	0.5	0.0	0.2	0.9	0.0	0.0	0.0	20.5
Bristol	0.7	0.8	0.0	1.5	0.5	8.1	0.2	1.2	10.2	0.0	0.6	0.0	0.0	0.6	0.0	0.0	0.0	12.3
Newcastle	1.0	1.1	0.0	2.1	0.3	5.1	0.2	0.4	6.0	0.0	0.9	0.0	0.0	0.9	0.0	0.0	0.0	8.9
Belfast International	2.1	3.5	0.0	5.6	0.2	3.6	0.2	0.3	4.2	0.0	0.3	0.0	0.1	0.4	0.0	0.0	0.0	10.3
Liverpool	0.4	0.8	0.4	1.6	0.6	10.3	0.4	2.4	13.8	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	15.4
East Midlands	0.7	0.6	0.0	1.3	0.9	8.3	0.6	2.9	12.6	0.0	0.2	0.0	0.0	0.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	14.1
Other Airports in Model	5.9	6.6	2.7	15.2	5.0	31.2	2.2	6.7	45.2	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.1	0.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	60.7
Regional Total	20.7	19.7	4.4	44.7	13.7	115.9	7.5	25.5	162.6	3.6	23.7	0.9	4.2	32.4	8.1	0.0	8.1	247.8
National Total	28.7	25.7	5.0	59.4	33.3	162.1	20.0	47.5	262.9	11.7	54.1	6.3	16.5	88.6	36.2	0.4	36.6	447.5

1. Domestic total only includes "end to end" domestic travel and excludes transfers

2. Modelled results from the s02 scenario (max use of existing runways)

3. Long haul includes "medium haul" destinations to Middle East and North America.

4. UK to Channel Isles counted as short haul

5. I to I Hub transfers are not counted as part of the short haul / long haul categories

6. UK based transfers are not purpose split at the hub: purpose split totals will be lower than in Table E.1

7. Input terminal capacities may be marginally exceeded to allow the model to converge to an equilibrium solution.

Annex E.11

Destinations served split by airline type, 2010-2050 (constrained)

	Scheduled					LCC					Charter				
	2011	2020	2030	2040	2050	2011	2020	2030	2040	2050	2011	2020	2030	2040	2050
Heathrow	174	173	168	170	155	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Gatwick	133	148	140	124	94	99	103	73	70	54	109	63	69	69	62
Manchester	80	91	117	140	163	65	54	58	59	54	100	75	84	100	121
Stansted	52	70	82	113	88	27	37	43	46	48	65	40	43	41	39
Birmingham	50	56	64	52	37	51	21	19	11	12	19	24	28	28	0
Glasgow	32	37	45	40	15	114	102	108	110	109	32	21	19	1	1
Luton	29	33	48	45	27	0	0	0	0	0	2	1	0	1	0
Edinburgh	26	38	44	28	18	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bristol	16	18	28	36	39	60	82	89	98	90	10	7	5	8	10
Newcastle	12	12	12	13	17	8	3	3	2	5	39	40	47	48	53
Belfast International	12	14	17	19	26	18	22	24	26	26	10	10	13	16	22
Liverpool	12	14	19	29	29	0	0	1	2	22	9	9	11	12	1
East Midlands	10	8	12	17	15	23	23	23	24	29	43	40	41	43	59
Leeds/Bradford	9	9	14	14	41	60	58	69	74	36	38	32	31	31	29
Aberdeen	9	12	13	15	16	1	1	3	4	8	2	1	1	1	5
Prestwick	9	4	2	11	15	6	0	0	0	0	21	20	19	20	21
Belfast City	4	3	10	12	22	65	45	39	40	63	1	0	0	1	2
London City	3	2	1	2	1	47	63	65	66	61	17	3	1	0	0
Southampton	3	3	4	5	7	10	5	4	3	47	18	15	13	18	18
Cardiff	2	3	4	8	8	22	17	17	16	17	0	0	0	0	0
Durham Tees Valley	2	3	3	4	8	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1
Bournemouth	1	1	1	31	40	49	24	22	21	59	38	23	25	29	29
Exeter	1	1	0	0	5	0	0	0	0	0	3	1	0	0	0
Inverness	1	2	6	30	28	12	10	11	13	8	7	5	2	2	0
Coventry	1	2	2	2	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Doncaster Sheffield	1	1	3	12	31	0	0	0	0	1	5	0	0	6	1
Norwich	1	10	13	13	31	0	0	0	0	0	2	1	1	0	0
Humberside	1	2	2	2	8	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0
Newquay	1	3	3	3	1	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Blackpool	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Southend	0	5	5	5	7	0	11	15	11	6	0	0	0	0	0
Total	687	778	882	995	994	740	681	686	696	756	590	431	453	476	474

1. Destinations counted if more than 5,000 passengers allocated to the destination.

2. 2011 are modelled and counted on the same basis and may differ from CAA actuals based on service frequency.

3. Airports sorted by 'full service' modelled scheduled routes, 2011.

Annex E.12

Billion revenue passenger-kms (constrained)

	Low	Central	High
2010	581	581	581
2015	627	644	665
2020	683	729	777
2025	753	816	870
2030	819	900	971
2035	862	979	1,103
2040	916	1,086	1,279
2045	973	1,221	
2050	1,029	1,341	

National Air Passenger Allocation Model failed to reach 2050.

1. Modelled results from the core "s02" max use of existing runways scenario
2. Revenue Passenger-kms (RPK) counted only for passengers at the 31 UK airports in the model.
3. RPK counts both arriving and departing passengers.

Annex F: ATM forecasts (constrained)

- F.1** For transparency, the numbers presented in this annex are direct unrounded model outputs. The model is tasked with finding an equilibrium balance between demand and available capacity for all airports in the system. At times, particularly later in the period, this means that some limited variations around input ATM capacity are permitted to occur to allow the modelling to converge at an equilibrium solution, resulting in some forecasts marginally over input capacity. In this annex, unlike Annex E, a capped to capacity figure will be shown where there has been a breach, but this will be shown on the table by **bold italic** format and the direct model output will also be given in the supplementary tables published alongside this report.
- F.2** Unrounded forecasts are presented in this annex. This is primarily to give transparency to modelling outputs. The use of unrounded figures does not reflect the underlying level of certainty around individual results.
- F.3** The direct model output is used in the CO₂ calculations reported in Annex G.

Annex F.1

ATMs by domestic/international, scheduled/charter, passenger/freight, 2010-2050, central forecast, max use (constrained)

ATM 000s	International	International	Domestic	Freight	Total
	Scheduled	Charter			
2010	1,294	101	550	51	1,996
2015	1,370	91	561	55	2,077
2020	1,514	104	602	55	2,274
2025	1,678	116	661	56	2,511
2030	1,844	127	695	59	2,724
2035	2,024	139	742	59	2,964
2040	2,216	150	788	61	3,215
2045	2,485	164	816	59	3,525
2050	2,676	174	858	60	3,768

1. ATMs are counted at the 31 UK airports included in the DfT model.
2. All figures are modelled, including 2010.
3. Modelled results from s02 scenario (maximum use of existing runways)
4. ATMs exclude general aviation, air taxis, positional, diplomatic, military and other miscellaneous flights.

Annex F.2

ATMs by South East airport 2010-2050, central forecast, max use (constrained)

ATM 000s					London	Total	London	Other	Total
	Heathrow	Gatwick	Stansted	Luton	City	London	Share	Airports	
2010	480	234	155	79	66	1,014	51%	975	1,989
2015	480	265	165	76	75	1,060	51%	1,004	2,064
2020	480	269	179	97	104	1,129	50%	1,113	2,242
2025	480	280	207	118	120	1,205	49%	1,255	2,460
2030	480	280	253	134	120	1,266	47%	1,413	2,679
2035	480	280	252	134	120	1,266	43%	1,646	2,912
2040	480	280	259	135	120	1,274	40%	1,872	3,146
2045	480	277	246	131	120	1,254	36%	2,207	3,461
2050	478	280	253	134	120	1,265	35%	2,391	3,656

1. Other ATMs are counted at the remaining 26 UK airports included in the DfT model.
2. All figures are modelled, including 2010
3. ATMs unrounded.
4. Model results for the Central Demand Case, s02 scenario (max use of existing runways)
5. ATMs exclude general aviation, air taxis, positional, diplomatic, military and other miscellaneous flights.
6. Individual airport totals capped strictly to capacity, modelling constraint tolerances removed, model output totals may differ from F.1
7. **Bold italic** numbers are the individual airport totals capped to capacity. Uncapped versions are in the supplementary tables

Annex F.3

ATM forecasts at UK airports, 2010-2050 central forecast, max use (constrained)

Airport	thousands				
	2011	2020	2030	2040	2050
Heathrow	476.9	480.0	480.0	480.0	478.2
Gatwick	244.8	268.6	280.0	280.0	280.0
Manchester	158.2	184.2	221.2	291.9	433.7
Stansted	138.8	179.3	252.5	259.0	252.8
Edinburgh	108.7	117.0	140.8	160.2	173.8
Aberdeen	99.5	100.0	123.0	139.2	150.0
Birmingham	84.7	114.7	161.9	206.0	194.0
Luton	76.2	96.7	133.7	134.9	133.7
Glasgow	72.4	65.6	78.8	88.0	100.8
London City	67.4	104.1	120.0	120.0	120.0
East Midlands	58.4	45.8	51.7	114.2	193.8
Bristol	52.8	57.5	84.0	105.0	122.2
Liverpool	46.2	41.0	55.0	65.2	121.6
Newcastle	45.1	45.2	54.4	59.8	78.8
Southampton	41.3	54.2	78.1	126.1	121.4
Belfast City	41.2	45.7	55.5	68.8	82.7
Belfast International	38.3	48.6	61.8	77.9	97.0
Leeds/Bradford	33.4	42.6	58.3	76.3	78.3
Norwich	19.5	20.6	28.0	45.1	79.3
Cardiff	16.2	14.4	20.3	27.4	75.3
Inverness	15.1	16.3	22.1	29.4	30.0
Humberside	13.3	25.6	30.4	33.4	48.8
Exeter	12.7	13.2	17.7	26.4	35.7
Blackpool	10.2	9.8	10.7	10.9	9.5
Prestwick	10.0	12.3	14.2	15.9	18.6
Newquay	6.9	12.6	15.2	16.8	32.6
Bournemouth	6.3	8.6	18.9	72.9	78.2
Durham Tees Valley	6.3	4.7	2.5	2.5	9.1
Doncaster Sheffield	6.2	6.0	7.7	12.2	59.7
Coventry	0.7	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2
Southend		19.2	27.8	27.2	28.6

1. 2011 figures are CAA actuals, but only include modelled commercial scheduled and charter services
2. Central demand case
3. Modelled results s02 scenario (max use of existing runways).
4. **Bold italic** numbers are the individual airport totals capped to capacity. Uncapped versions are in the supplementary tables.
5. Airports sorted by 2011 ATM throughput.

Annex F.4

ATM forecasts at UK airports, 2030 & 2050, low-high range, max use (constrained)

Airport	Low		Central		High	
	2030	2050	2030	2050	2030	2050
Heathrow	480	480	480	478	480	
Gatwick	280	280	280	280	279	
Manchester	197	259	221	434	257	
Stansted	211	247	253	253	257	
Edinburgh	130	169	141	174	162	
Aberdeen	115	143	123	150	135	
Birmingham	116	205	162	194	206	
Luton	109	138	134	134	135	
Glasgow	71	81	79	101	89	
London City	120	119	120	120	120	
East Midlands	47	62	52	194	69	
Bristol	61	90	84	122	109	
Liverpool	38	52	55	122	62	
Newcastle	48	54	54	79	61	
Southampton	51	127	78	121	87	
Belfast City	47	60	56	83	68	
Belfast International	51	65	62	97	75	
Leeds/Bradford	56	69	58	78	68	
Norwich	25	39	28	79	35	
Cardiff	18	23	20	75	21	
Inverness	17	26	22	30	29	
Humberside	28	35	30	49	35	
Exeter	16	23	18	36	22	
Blackpool	10	10	11	10	11	
Prestwick	13	12	14	19	17	
Newquay	12	15	15	33	17	
Bournemouth	9	45	19	78	80	
Durham Tees Valley	2	3	3	9	3	
Doncaster Sheffield	5	6	8	60	9	
Coventry	0	0	0	0	0	
Southend	22	30	28	29	26	

National Air Passenger Allocation Model failed to reach 2050.

1. Range is underlying demand scenarios, not runway constraint options.
2. Modelled results s02 scenario (max use of existing runways).
3. **Bold italic** numbers are the individual airport totals capped to capacity. Uncapped versions are in the supplementary tables.
4. Airports sorted by 2011 ATM throughput.

Annex G: CO₂ emission forecasts (constrained)

Annex G.1

CO₂ emissions by UK airport, 2030/2050, low-central-high range, max use, (constrained)

million tonnes CO ₂	2030			2050		
	Low	Central	High	Low	Central	High
Heathrow	21.2	21.4	22.1	15.6	18.2	20.0
Gatwick	4.3	4.7	4.8	3.5	4.3	5.0
Stansted	2.9	3.5	3.0	2.4	1.9	2.1
Manchester	2.6	3.2	3.8	3.0	5.3	5.4
Birmingham	1.0	1.7	3.6	1.4	4.6	4.6
Luton	1.1	1.3	1.2	1.3	0.9	0.9
Edinburgh	0.6	0.7	0.9	0.7	1.0	1.0
Bristol	0.5	0.7	1.0	0.7	1.0	0.9
Glasgow	0.6	0.7	0.8	0.5	0.8	1.1
London City	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.3	0.5	0.5
Liverpool	0.3	0.4	0.4	0.3	0.9	0.9
Leeds/Bradford	0.5	0.4	0.4	0.6	0.4	0.4
Belfast International	0.3	0.3	0.4	0.3	0.5	0.6
East Midlands	0.3	0.3	0.5	0.4	1.1	1.1
Newcastle	0.3	0.3	0.4	0.3	0.5	1.0
Southampton	0.2	0.3	0.3	0.5	0.4	0.4
Aberdeen	0.2	0.2	0.3	0.1	0.2	0.3
Prestwick	0.1	0.2	0.2	0.1	0.2	0.3
Belfast City	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.1	0.2	0.3
Humberside	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.1	0.3	0.4
Southend	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
Bournemouth	0.0	0.1	0.5	0.3	0.4	0.4
Doncaster Sheffield	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.5	0.5
Cardiff	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.4	0.4
Exeter	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.3
Inverness	0.0	0.1	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.1
Newquay	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.2
Norwich	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.3	0.2
Blackpool	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.3
Durham Tees Valley	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.2
Ground (APU)	0.5	0.5	0.6	0.6	0.7	0.8
Freight	1.2	1.2	1.2	0.9	0.9	1.0
Residual	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
Total	39.7	43.5	48.2	34.7	47.0	52.1

Notes

1. Low CO₂ assumes low demand scenario
2. High CO₂ assumes high demand scenario
3. All cases are for the option 's02': 'Max use' scenario,
4. Airports sorted on 2030 central CO₂ emissions.
5. CO₂ emissions from UK departures only.
6. APU, freight and residual add-on not allocated to airports.

Annex G.2

CO₂ emissions by UK airport, 2010, 2030, 2050 central demand, max use, (constrained)

	Total CO ₂ (mtCO ₂) in 2010	Share of 2010 Total CO ₂	Total CO ₂ (mtCO ₂) in 2030	Share of 2030 Total CO ₂	Total CO ₂ (mtCO ₂) in 2050	Share of 2050 Total CO ₂
Heathrow	18.8	56.6%	21.4	49.3%	18.2	38.6%
Gatwick	3.9	11.8%	4.7	10.9%	4.3	9.0%
Stansted	1.1	3.4%	3.5	8.0%	1.9	4.0%
Manchester	2.2	6.7%	3.2	7.4%	5.3	11.2%
Birmingham	0.8	2.4%	1.7	3.8%	4.6	9.8%
Luton	0.7	2.1%	1.3	3.0%	0.9	2.0%
Edinburgh	0.6	1.7%	0.7	1.7%	1.0	2.2%
Bristol	0.4	1.2%	0.7	1.7%	1.0	2.1%
Glasgow	0.5	1.6%	0.7	1.5%	0.8	1.7%
London City	0.2	0.6%	0.5	1.1%	0.5	1.0%
Liverpool	0.3	1.0%	0.4	0.9%	0.9	1.9%
Leeds/Bradford	0.2	0.6%	0.4	0.8%	0.4	0.9%
Belfast International	0.2	0.7%	0.3	0.8%	0.5	1.2%
East Midlands	0.3	0.9%	0.3	0.8%	1.1	2.3%
Newcastle	0.3	1.0%	0.3	0.7%	0.5	1.2%
Southampton	0.1	0.4%	0.3	0.7%	0.4	0.8%
Aberdeen	0.2	0.5%	0.2	0.5%	0.2	0.5%
Prestwick	0.1	0.4%	0.2	0.4%	0.2	0.4%
Belfast City	0.1	0.3%	0.1	0.3%	0.2	0.4%
Humberside	0.0	0.0%	0.1	0.3%	0.3	0.7%
Southend	0.0	0.0%	0.1	0.3%	0.1	0.2%
Bournemouth	0.0	0.1%	0.1	0.2%	0.4	0.8%
Doncaster Sheffield	0.1	0.3%	0.1	0.2%	0.5	1.1%
Cardiff	0.1	0.3%	0.1	0.2%	0.4	0.8%
Exeter	0.0	0.1%	0.1	0.2%	0.2	0.4%
Inverness	0.0	0.1%	0.1	0.1%	0.0	0.1%
Newquay	0.0	0.0%	0.0	0.1%	0.1	0.1%
Norwich	0.0	0.1%	0.0	0.1%	0.3	0.5%
Blackpool	0.0	0.0%	0.0	0.0%	0.0	0.0%
Durham Tees Valley	0.0	0.1%	0.0	0.0%	0.1	0.1%
Ground (APU)	0.4	1.2%	0.5	1.2%	0.7	1.5%
Freight	0.8	2.4%	1.2	2.7%	0.9	2.0%
Residual	0.4	1.2%	0.1	0.2%	0.1	0.2%
Total	33.2		43.5		47.0	

1. Total Includes around residual adjustment to ensure consistency with DECC bunker fuel outturn estimate.

2. All cases are for the s02 scenario (max use of existing runways).

3. Airports sorted on 2030 central CO₂ emissions.

4. CO₂ emissions from UK departures only.

5. Auxiliary power units, freight and residual add-on not allocated to airports.

Annex G.3

ATMs (short vs long haul), available seat-kms, average flight length, and CO₂ emissions (short vs long haul), by UK airport, 2010, central forecast (constrained)

2010	Short Haul & Domestic ATMs (000s)	Long Haul ATMs (000s)	Available Seat-Kms (m)	Average Flight Length (km)	Short Haul & Domestic CO ₂ (mtCO ₂)	Long Haul CO ₂ (mtCO ₂)	Total CO ₂ (mtCO ₂)
Heathrow	324	161	436,687	3,076	2.5	16.2	18.8
Gatwick	206	28	103,978	1,897	1.7	2.2	3.9
Manchester	137	16	60,367	1,678	1.0	1.3	2.2
Stansted	146	0	35,370	1,261	1.1	0.0	1.1
Birmingham	83	4	21,549	1,250	0.5	0.3	0.8
Luton	76	0	20,406	1,394	0.7	0.0	0.7
Edinburgh	92	2	14,068	930	0.5	0.1	0.6
Glasgow	52	3	13,891	1,133	0.3	0.2	0.5
Bristol	52	1	10,712	1,151	0.4	0.0	0.4
East Midlands	35	0	9,717	1,425	0.3	0.0	0.3
Liverpool	43	0	9,674	1,202	0.3	0.0	0.3
Newcastle	40	1	9,257	1,187	0.3	0.1	0.3
Leeds/Bradford	31	0	6,202	1,091	0.2	0.0	0.2
Belfast International	35	0	5,789	1,041	0.2	0.0	0.2
Prestwick	14	0	4,146	1,466	0.1	0.0	0.1
London City	62	0	3,609	632	0.2	0.0	0.2
Aberdeen	46	0	2,892	710	0.2	0.0	0.2
Doncaster Sheffield	6	0	2,681	2,149	0.1	0.0	0.1
Cardiff	15	0	2,549	1,005	0.1	0.0	0.1
Southampton	44	0	1,911	551	0.1	0.0	0.1
Belfast City	35	0	1,727	440	0.1	0.0	0.1
Bournemouth	3	0	1,222	1,883	0.0	0.0	0.0
Exeter	11	0	972	689	0.0	0.0	0.0
Inverness	10	0	708	594	0.0	0.0	0.0
Durham Tees Valley	6	0	664	757	0.0	0.0	0.0
Blackpool	2	0	425	1,436	0.0	0.0	0.0
Norwich	8	0	285	450	0.0	0.0	0.0
Humberside	5	0	278	531	0.0	0.0	0.0
Newquay	7	0	201	386	0.0	0.0	0.0
Southend	0	0	0	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Total	1,626	217	781,938	1,746	11.1	20.4	31.6

Total CO₂ including freight, ground delay emissions and residual adjustment to DECC 2010 estimate

33.2

1. All cases are for the s02 scenario (max use of existing runways).
2. Seat-Kms and average distances are next stop only.
3. Distances are Great Circle and uprated by 8% for indirect routing and stacking.
4. CO₂ emissions from UK departures only.
5. Airport level CO₂ emissions exclude freight and ground (delay) emissions.
6. Airports sorted on descending available seat-kms.
7. "0" means non-zero, or rounds to zero at 0dp.
8. ATMs are direct model output, airport totals may marginally exceed capacity.

Annex G.4

ATMs (short vs long haul), available seat-kms, average flight length, and CO₂ emissions (short vs long haul), by UK airport, 2030, central forecast (constrained)

2030	Short Haul &		Available Seat-Kms (m)	Average Flight Length (km)	Short Haul &		Total CO ₂ (mtCO ₂)
	Domestic ATMs (000s)	Long Haul ATMs (000s)			Domestic CO ₂ (mtCO ₂)	Long Haul CO ₂ (mtCO ₂)	
Heathrow	301	192	551,766	3,541	2.4	19.0	21.4
Gatwick	236	43	132,258	1,992	1.7	3.0	4.7
Stansted	232	10	96,988	1,721	1.9	1.6	3.5
Manchester	189	25	95,512	1,852	1.4	1.8	3.2
Birmingham	147	9	49,235	1,477	1.0	0.7	1.7
Luton	130	0	43,141	1,608	1.3	0.0	1.3
Bristol	78	5	22,242	1,588	0.6	0.1	0.7
Edinburgh	121	1	19,275	943	0.7	0.1	0.7
Glasgow	62	4	18,931	1,103	0.3	0.3	0.7
East Midlands	30	1	12,392	2,037	0.3	0.0	0.3
Liverpool	55	0	11,525	1,224	0.4	0.0	0.4
Leeds/Bradford	57	0	10,431	1,108	0.4	0.0	0.4
London City	118	0	9,747	767	0.5	0.0	0.5
Newcastle	52	0	9,512	1,067	0.3	0.0	0.3
Belfast International	58	0	7,959	962	0.3	0.0	0.3
Prestwick	14	0	6,062	2,196	0.2	0.0	0.2
Southampton	76	0	4,569	683	0.3	0.0	0.3
Aberdeen	55	0	4,094	763	0.2	0.0	0.2
Doncaster Sheffield	8	0	3,776	2,149	0.1	0.0	0.1
Southend	28	0	3,118	710	0.1	0.0	0.1
Belfast City	49	0	2,556	426	0.1	0.0	0.1
Humberside	17	0	2,466	1,849	0.1	0.0	0.1
Bournemouth	17	0	2,413	1,109	0.1	0.0	0.1
Cardiff	17	0	1,476	651	0.1	0.0	0.1
Exeter	17	0	1,420	696	0.1	0.0	0.1
Inverness	17	0	1,010	625	0.1	0.0	0.1
Blackpool	3	0	489	1,037	0.0	0.0	0.0
Newquay	10	0	355	457	0.0	0.0	0.0
Norwich	10	0	288	399	0.0	0.0	0.0
Durham Tees Valley	3	0	47	333	0.0	0.0	0.0
Total	2,206	291	1,125,053	1,822	15.1	26.6	41.7
Total CO₂ including freight, ground delay emissions and residual adjustment to DECC 2010 estimate							43.5

1. All cases are for the s02 scenario (max use of existing runways).
2. Seat-Kms and average distances are next stop only.
3. Distances are Great Circle and uprated by 8% for indirect routing and stacking.
4. CO₂ emissions from UK departures only.
5. Airport level CO₂ emissions exclude freight and ground (delay) emissions.
6. Airports sorted on descending available seat-kms.
7. "0" means non-zero, or rounds to zero at 0dp.
8. ATMs are direct model output, airport totals may marginally exceed capacity.

Annex G.5

ATMs (short vs long haul), available seat-kms, average flight length, and CO₂ emissions (short vs long haul), by UK airport, 2050, central forecast (constrained)

2050	Short Haul &		Available Seat-Kms (m)	Average Flight Length (km)	Short Haul &		Total CO ₂ (mtCO ₂)
	Domestic ATMs (000s)	Long Haul ATMs (000s)			Domestic CO ₂ (mtCO ₂)	Long Haul CO ₂ (mtCO ₂)	
Heathrow	224	251	726,107	4,366	1.6	16.6	18.2
Manchester	371	56	195,615	1,890	2.3	2.9	5.3
Birmingham	146	44	191,621	2,972	1.5	3.1	4.6
Gatwick	244	41	145,836	2,219	2.1	2.2	4.3
Stansted	242	0	60,581	1,287	1.9	0.0	1.9
Edinburgh	158	4	32,959	1,085	0.9	0.2	1.0
East Midlands	173	1	32,393	1,415	1.1	0.0	1.1
Bristol	117	3	32,000	1,664	0.9	0.1	1.0
Glasgow	77	7	31,866	1,340	0.4	0.4	0.8
Liverpool	121	0	31,000	1,430	0.9	0.0	0.9
Luton	130	0	29,882	1,186	0.9	0.0	0.9
Newcastle	72	4	20,422	1,398	0.5	0.1	0.5
Doncaster Sheffield	60	0	18,129	1,652	0.5	0.0	0.5
Belfast International	91	2	14,537	1,079	0.5	0.0	0.5
Leeds/Bradford	77	0	13,886	1,076	0.4	0.0	0.4
London City	147	0	12,762	773	0.5	0.0	0.5
Cardiff	74	0	11,645	996	0.4	0.0	0.4
Humberside	42	0	10,001	1,751	0.3	0.0	0.3
Bournemouth	76	0	9,661	1,362	0.4	0.0	0.4
Southampton	121	0	8,006	689	0.4	0.0	0.4
Prestwick	18	0	7,849	2,162	0.2	0.0	0.2
Norwich	51	0	7,345	1,321	0.3	0.0	0.3
Aberdeen	75	0	6,540	816	0.2	0.0	0.2
Exeter	35	0	5,886	1,208	0.2	0.0	0.2
Belfast City	73	0	4,619	495	0.2	0.0	0.2
Southend	29	0	2,336	546	0.1	0.0	0.1
Newquay	25	0	1,533	726	0.1	0.0	0.1
Durham Tees Valley	9	0	1,416	1,862	0.1	0.0	0.1
Inverness	22	0	1,391	626	0.0	0.0	0.0
Blackpool	2	0	127	762	0.0	0.0	0.0
Total	3,100	412	1,667,951	1,878	19.8	25.5	45.2
Total CO₂ including freight, ground delay emissions and residual adjustment to DECC 2010 estimate							47.0

1. All cases are for the s02 scenario (max use of existing runways).
2. Seat-Kms and average distances are next stop only.
3. Distances are Great Circle and uprated by 8% for indirect routing and stacking.
4. CO₂ emissions from UK departures only.
5. Airport level CO₂ emissions exclude freight and ground (delay) emissions.
6. Airports sorted on descending available seat-kms.
7. "0" means non-zero, or rounds to zero at 0dp.
8. ATMs are direct model output, airport totals may marginally exceed capacity.

Annex H: Glossary

APD	Air Passenger Duty
ATM	air transport movement <u>or</u> air traffic management
CAA	Civil Aviation Authority
CAEP	The ICAO Committee on Aviation Environmental Protection
CANSO	Civil Air Navigation Services Organisation
CCC	Committee on Climate Change
CO2	Carbon Dioxide
CORINAIR	part of the European Environment Agency (EEA) Corine programme (Co-ordination of information on the environment) tasked with creating an inventory of European air pollutant emissions – in effect a methodology and databank for calculating aviation emissions by aircraft type.
DECC	Department of Energy and Climate Change
DEFRA	Department for Environment, Food and Rural Affairs
DfT	Department for Transport
Enerdata	independent energy forecasters used by DECC
EU ETS	European Union Emissions Trading Scheme
ExR	exchange rates
FG	Future Generation: aircraft not currently in development introduced in decades after 2020
FMM	Fleet Mix Model
GDP	Gross Domestic Product (National Income)
HMRC	Her Majesty's Revenue and Customs
HMT	Her Majesty's Treasury
IATA	International Air Transport Association (airline trade body)
ICAO	International Civil Aviation Organisation
IMF	International Monetary Fund
IPCC	Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change
IPS	International Passenger Survey (ONS)

LDC(s)	Less Developed Countries
LDM	Long Distance Model (a DfT multi-modal model)
LRTAP	Long Range Transboundary Air Pollution
MAC(C)	Marginal Abatement Cost (Curve)
MDS-T	MDS Transmodal (Freight Consultants)
MODTF	Modelling and Data Task Force of the ICAO Committee on Aviation Environmental Protection
mppa	million passengers per annum
MtCO ₂	million tonnes of carbon dioxide
NAEI	National Atmospheric Emissions Inventory
NAPALM	previous name for DfT National Air Passenger Allocation Model (NAPAM)
NAPAM	National Air Passenger Allocation Model
NAPDM	National Air Passenger Demand Model
NATS	National Air Traffic Services
NIC(s)	Newly Industrialised Countries
NTEM	National Trip End Model (DfT)
OBR	Office for Budget Responsibility
OECD	Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development (used in this report to refer to members outside the European Union)
ONS	Office of National Statistics
PED	price elasticity of demand
PIANO(-X)	Aircraft performance and emissions software. LIssys Ltd
RASCO	Regional Air Services Co-ordination Study DfT (2002)
RF or RFI	Radiative Fencing Index – a factor applied to CO ₂ to account for other climate change impacts of aviation emissions
RPK	Revenue passenger-kilometre
s02	the baseline ‘max use’ development scenario
SERAS	South East Region Air Services Study DfT (2002)
SESAR	Single European Sky ATM Research (ATM as Air Traffic Management)
SPASM	original name for DfT National Air Passenger Allocation Model (NAPAM)
UNECE	United Nations Economic Commission for Europe

UNFCC	United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change
WEO	World Economic Outlook (produced by the International Monetary Fund)
YED	income elasticity